THE
LIFE and ACTS
OF
The Most Victorious CONQUEROR
ROBERT BRUCE,
King of SCOTLAND.

By JOHN BARBOUR, Archdeacon of Aberdeen.

Carefully corrected from the edition printed by Andro Hart in 1620.

EDINBURGH:
Printed in the Year MDCCLVIII.

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM



THE LIFE and ACTS

Of the most victorious CONQUEROR

ROBERT BRUCE

KING of *SCOTLAND.*

STORIES to read are delectable,
Suppose that they be nought but fable:
Then should stories that soothfast were,
If they were said in good manner,
Have double pleasance in hearing.
The first pleasance is the carping,
And the other the soothfastness,
That shews the thing right as it was.
And soothfast things that are likand,
To mens hearing are most pleasand;
Therefore I would fain set my will,
If my wit might suffice theretil,

To put in writ a soothfast story,
That it last ay forth in memory,
So that no length of time it let,
Nor gar it hailly be forget.
For old stories that men reads,
Represents to them the deeds
Of stalwart folk that lived air,
Right as they then in presence were.
And certes they should well have prise,
That in their time were wight and wise,
And led their life in great travel,
And oft in hard stour of battel
Wan right great price of chevalry,
And voided were of cowardy.
As was King Robert of Scotland,
That hardy was of heart and hand;
And good Sir James of Dowglas,
That in his time so worthy was,
That of his price and his bounty,
Into far lands renown'd was he.
Of them this book I think to ma;
Now God give grace, that I may swa
Treat it, and bring it to ending,
That I say nought but soothfast thing.
When Alexander the King was dead,
That Scotland had to steer and lead,
The land six years and more persay,
Lay desolate after his day;
Till that the barnage, at the last,
Assembled them, and fainded fast,
To choose a King their land to steer,
That of ancestry coming were;

Of

Of Kings that aught that royaltie,
And most had right their King to be.
But envy that is so fellon,
Made among them great dissension;
For some would have the Baliol King,
For he was coming of the offspring
Of her that eldest sister was.
And other some deny'd that case,
And said, That he their King should be,
That was in as near a degree,
And coming was of the next male,
And in a branch collateral.
They said, Succession of kinrik
Was not to lower feus alike,
For there might succeed no female,
While founden might be any male,
That were in line even descendand,
They bare all other ways on hand;
For then the next coming of the seed,
Man or woman, should succeed.
By this reason that part thought haill,
That the Lord of Ananderdale,
Robert the Bruce, Earl of Carrick,
Ought to succeed to the kinrik.
The Barons thus were at discord,
And on no manner might accord,
Till at the last they all concorded,
That all their speech should be recorded
To Sir Edward of England King,
And he should swear, That but feigning,
He should that arbitry disclair,
Of thir two that I told of air,

Which

Which should succeed to such a hight,
And let him reign that had the right.
This ordinance they thought the best;
For at that time was peace and rest
Betwirt Scotland and England baith,
And they could not perceive the skaith
That toward them was appearand;
For that the King of England
Held such friendship and company
To their King, that was so worthy,
They trow'd that he, as good neighbour,
And as friendsome compositour,
Would have judged in leal lawtee,
But otherwise all yeed the glee.
A blinded folk full of all folly,
Had ye unbethought you enkrely,
What peril to you might appear,
Ye had not wrought on that manner.
Had ye tane keep how that that King,
Always foroutten sojourning,
Travel'd for to win seniory,
And through his might to occupy
Lands that were to him merchand,
As Wales was, and als Ireland,
That he put into such thirlage,
That they that were of high peerage
Should run on foot, as ribaldail,
When he would our folk assail.
Durst none of Wales in battle ride,
Nor yet, fra even fell, abide
Castle, or walled town within,
That he should not life and limbs tine.

Into

Into such thirlage them held he,
That he o'ercame through his powrie,
Ye might see he should occupy
Through slight, he could not through mastry.
Had ye tane keep what was thirlage,
And had consider'd his usage,
That gripped ay, but gain giving,
Ye should, foroutten his deeming,
Have chosen you a King, that might
Have holden well the land in right.
Wales ensample might have been
To you, had ye it but foreseen;
And wise men say, He is happy,
That will by other him thasty,
For unfair things may fall perfay,
As well the morn as yesterday.
But ye trusted unto lawrie,
As simple folk but malwitie,
And wist not what should after tide;
For in this world that is so wide
Is none determinate, that shall
Know any things that are to fall,
But God, that is of most poustie,
Reserved to his Majesty;
For to know in his prescience,
Of all kind time the first mowence.
In this manner assented were
The Barons, as I said you air,
And through their aller haill assent,
Messengers to him they sent;
That was then in the holy land.
On Saraceny's warrayand.

And fra he wiſt what charge they had,
He busked him, but mare abad,
And left purpoſe that he had tane,
And to England again is gane.
And ſyne to Scotland word ſent he,
That they ſhould make an aſſemblie,
And he in hy ſhould come to do,
In all things, as they writ him to.
But he thought well, through their debate,
That he ſhould ſlyly find the gate,
How that he all the Seniory,
Through his great might, ſhould occupy.
And to Robert the Bruce ſaid he,
If thou wilt hold in chief of me,
For evermore, and thine offspring,
I ſhall do ſo, you ſhall be King.
Sir, then ſaid he, ſo God me ſave,
The kinrik zarn I not to have;
But if it fall of right to me,
And if God will that it ſo be,
I ſhall as freely in all thing
Hold it, as it effeirs to King;
Or as mine elders forouch me
Held it in freeſt royaltie.
The other wreyth, and to him ſwore,
That he ſhould have it never more,
And turned him in wrath away.
But Sir John Baliol perfay,
Aſſented ſoon to all his will,
Wherethrough fell after meikle ill.
He was King but a little while,
And through great ſubtilty and guile,

For

For little encheſon or nane,
He was arreſted, and ſyne tane;
And degraded ſyne was he
Of honours and of dignitie.
Howe'er it was, through wrong or right,
God wots it, that is moſt of might.
When Sir Edward, the mighty King,
Had on this wiſe done his liking
Of John the Baliol, that ſo ſoon
Was all defaulted and undone,
To Scotland went he then in hy,
And all the land can occupy
So haill, that both caſtle and town
Were into his poſſeſſion,
From Weik anent Orkenay,
To Muleſnuke in Galloway;
And ſtuffed all with Engliſhmen.
Sheriffs and Bailies made he then,
And all kind other Officers
That for to govern land effeirs.
He made of Engliſh nation,
That worthied then ſo right fellon,
And ſo wicked and covetous,
And ſa hawtane and deſpitous,
That Scottiſhmen might do nothing,
That ever might pleaſe their liking.
Their wives would they oft forly,
And their daughters deſpiteouſly;
And if any thereat were wath,
They waited him well with great ſkaith,
For they ſhould find ſoon encheſon
To put him to deſtruction.

And

And if that any man them by,
Had any thing that was worthy,
As horse, or hund, or other thing
That were pleasant to their liking,
With right or wrong it have would they.
And if any would them withsay,
They would so do, that they should tine
Either land or life, or live in pine;
For they dempt them after their will,
Taking no keep to right nor skill.
Alace, they dempt them fellonly!
For some good Knights that were worthy,
For little enchelon or none,
They hanged up by their neck-bone.
Als those folk that ever were free,
And in freedom wont for to be,
Through their great mischance and folly,
Were treated then so wickedly,
That their foes their judges were.
What wretchedness may man have mare!
A freedom is a noble thing,
Freedom makes man to have liking,
Freedom all solace to men gives;
He lives at ease that freely lives.
A noble heart may have none ease,
Nor nought else that may it please,
If freedom fail; for free liking
Is yarned o'er all other thing.
May, he that ay has lived free,
May not know well the properte,
The anger, nor the wretched doom,
That coupled is to foul thirldom.

But

But if he had assayed it,
Then all perquier he should it wit,
And should think freedom more to prise,
Than all the gold in world that is.
Thus contrary things evermare
Discoverings of the other are;
And he that thrill'd is, has not his,
All that he hath in bandon is
To his Lord, whatsoe'er he be,
Yet has he not so meikle free,
As his free will to leave or do
That at his heart him does draw to.
And yet the Clerks make question,
When they fall in disputation,
That if man bade his thrill ought do,
And in the same time came him to
His wife, and asked him her det.
Whether he his Lords need should bet,
And pay first that he ow'd, and syne
Do forth all his Lords commandine,
Or leave unpaid his wife, and do
Things that commanded is him to.
I leave all the solution
To them that are of more renown.
But since they make sik comparing,
Betwixt the debts of a wedding,
And a Lords bidding to his thrill.
You may well see, though none you tell,
How hard a thing that thraldom is;
For men may well see, that are wise,
That wedding is the hardest band
That any man may take on hand.

And thirldom is well worse than dead,
For while a thirl his life may lead,
It mars him both body and banes,
And death annoys him not but once.
Shortly to say, is none can tell
The sore condition of a threll.
This gate liv'd they, in sik thirlage,
Both poor, and they of high peerage.
For of the Lords many they slew,
And some they hang'd, and some they drew,
And some they put into prison
Foroutten cause or encheson;
And among others of Dowglas
Put in prison William was,
Who of Dowglas was Lord and sire,
Of him they did make a martyr.
Fra they in the prison him slew,
And his lands that were fair enew,
They to the Lord Clifford them gave.
He had a son, a little knave,
That was then but a little page;
But since came to great vassilage,
His father's death he venged sae,
That in England, I undertae,
Was none in life did him not dread,
For he so feil of harns did shed,
That none that lived then can tell.
But wonderly hard things befel
To him, or he to state was brought.
There was none aventure that moght
Stunny his heart, or gar him let
To do the thing he was on set;

For

For that he ay thought entirely
To do his deed advisedly.
He thought well he was worth no seil,
That might of none annoyis feel.
And als for to eschewe great things,
And hard travels and bargainings,
That should gar his price doubled be;
Wherefore in all his lifetime he
Was in great pain and great travel,
And never would for mischief fail,
But drive the thing right to the end,
And take the ure that God would send.
His name it was James of Dowglas,
And when he heard his father was
Put in prison so felonly,
And that all his lands haillily
Were gi'en to the Clifford perfay,
He wist not what to do or say;
For he had nothing to dispend,
Neither was one that ever kend
Would do so much for him, that he
Might sufficiently founden be.
Then was he wonder will of wane,
And suddenly in heart has tane,
That he would travel o'er the sea,
And a while into Paris be,
And dree mischief where none him kend,
Till God some succours to him send.
And as he thought, he did right so,
And soon to Paris can he go,
And lived there full simplely,
The where he glad was and jolly;

And

And till sik thowlesnes he yeed,
As the course asks of youtheed,
And umquhile into ribaldrie,
And that may many time avail,
For knowledge of many estates
May whiles avail full many gates.
As to the good Earl of Artois,
Robert befel into his days;
For oft feigning of ribaldy
Availed him, and that greatly.
And Cato says us in his writ,
That to feign folly whiles is wit.
In Paris near three years dwelt he,
And then came tithing o'er the sea.
That his father was done to death,
Then was he wo and will of read,
And thought that he would home again,
To look if he, through any pain,
Might win again his heritage,
And his men out of all thirlage.
To Saint Andrews he come in by,
Where the Bishop full courteously
Received him, and gart him wear
His knives, forouch him to shear,
And clad him then right honourably,
And gart ordain where he should ly.
A well great while there dwelled he,
All men him lov'd for his bountie;
For he was of full fair effeir,
Wise, courteous, and debonair,
Large and loving als was he,
And o'er all thing lov'd lawitie.

Law-

Lawty to love is no folly,
Through lawty live men right wisely.
With a virtue and lawitie
A man may yet sufficient be;
And but lawty may none have prise,
Whether that he be wight or wise;
For where it failzies, no virtue
May be of price, nor of value
To make a man so good, that he
May simply called good man be.
He was in all his deeds so leal,
For he dedenzied not to deal
With treachery, nor with falset.
His heart on high honour was set.
And he contenyt in sik manner,
That all him loved were him near.
But he was not so fair, that we
Should greatly speak of his beautie.
In vilage was he some deal gray,
And had black hair, as I heard say;
But then of limbs he was well made,
With bones great and shoulders braid.
His body well made and lenzie,
As they that saw him said to me.
When he was blyth, he was lovely,
And meek and sweet in company;
But who in battle might him see,
Another countenance had he,
And in his speech some deal lisp'd he,
But that set him right wonder well.
To good Hector of Troy might he
In many things likened be.

Hector had black hair as he had,
And stark limbs, and right well made,
And lisped also as did he,
And was fulfilled of lawtie,
And was courteous, wise and wight,
But of manhood and meikle might.
To Hector dare I none compare,
Of all that ever in world were;
For in all his time so wrought he,
That he should greatly loved be.
He dwelled there, while on a tide
The King Edward, with meikle pride,
Came to Stirling with great ménzie,
For to hold there an assembly.
Thitherward went many a Baroun,
Bishop William of Lambertoun
Rade thither als, and with him was
This Esquire James of Dowglas.
The Bishop led him to the King,
And said, Sir, here I to you bring
This child, that claims your man to be,
And prayeth you per charitie,
That ye receive here his homage,
And grant to him his heritage.
What lands claims he, said the King?
Sir, if that it be your liking,
He claims the Lordship of Dowglas,
For Lord thereof his father was.
The King then wreyth'd him angrily,
And said, Sir Bishop, sickerly
If thou wouldest keep thy fewtie,
Make thou no sik speaking to me.

His father ay was my felon,
And dy'd therefore in my prison,
And was against my majestie,
Therefore his heir I ought to be.
Go purchase land where'er he may,
For thereof has he none perfay.
The Clifford shall them have, for he
Ay leally he has served me.
The Bishop heard him so answer,
And durst not then speak to him mare,
But from his presence went in hy,
For he dread sore his felony,
So that he no more spake thereto.
The King did that he came to do,
And went to England syne again,
With many men of meikle main.
Lordings who likes for to hear,
The Romans now beginneth here,
Of men that were in great distress,
And assay'd full great hardiness
Ere they might come to their intent;
But syne our Lord sik grace them sent,
That they then, through their great valour,
Came to great hight and to honour,
Maugre their foes ever ilk ane,
That were so fell, that for ilk ane
Of them they were well a thousand;
But, where God helps, what may withstand?
But if we say the soothfastness,
They were some time eir more than less;
But God, that most is of all might,
Preserved them, in his foresight,

To

To venge the harm and the contrar
That those fell folk and pantener
Did to simple folk and worthy,
That could not help themselves, for thy,
They were like to the Maccabees,
That, as men in the Bible sees,
Through their great worship and valour,
Fought into many stalwart stour
For to deliver their country
Fra folk that, through iniquity,
Held them and theirs into thirlage.
They wrought so through their vassalage,
That, with few folk, they had victory
Of mighty Kings, as says the story,
And deliver'd their land all free,
Wherefore their name should loved be.
This Lord the Bruce I spake of air,
Saw all the kinrik so forfair,
And so troubled the folk saw he,
That he thereof had great pitie;
But what pity that e'er he had
No countenance thereof he made,
Till on a time Sir John Cuming,
As they came riding from Stirling,
Said to him, Sir, will ye not see,
How that govern'd is this countrie;
They slay our folk but encheson,
And holds this land against reason,
And ye thereof should Lord be;
And if that ye will trow to me,
Ye shall gar make thereof a King,
And I shall be in your helping.

With

With thy ye give me all the land,
That ye have now into your hand;
And if that ye will not do sa,
Nor sik a state upon you ta,
All haill my lands shall yours be,
And let me take the state on me,
And bring this land out of thirlage,
For there is neither man nor page
In all this land, but they shall be
Fain for to make themselves all free.
The Lord the Bruce heard this carping,
And wend he spake but soothfast thing,
And, for it liked to his will,
He gave his assent soon theretil,
And said, since ye will it be sa,
I will blythly upon me ta
The state, for I wot I have right,
And right makes oft the feeble wight.

How the *Bruce* escaped King *Edward*'s Deceit.

The Barons thus accorded are,
And that ilk night written were
Their indentures, and their oaths made,
To hold that they forespoken had;
But, of all thing, wo worth treason,
For there is neither Duke nor Baron,
Nor Earl, nor Prince, nor King of might,
Though he be ne'er so wise or wight,
For wit, worship, praise, nor renown,
That e'er may watch him from treasoun.
Was not all Troy with treason tane,
When ten years of the siege were gane?

Then ſlain was many a thouſand
Of them without, through ſtrength of hand,
As Dares in his book he wrate
And dited, that knew all their ſtate.
They might not have been tane through might,
But treaſon took them through her ſlight.
And Alexander the Conqueror,
That conquered Babylon's tower,
And all this world of length and breadth,
In twelve years, through his dowghty deed,
Was ſyne deſtroyed by poiſon
In his own houſe, through great treaſon;
But, ere he died, his land dealt he.
To ſee his death was great pitie.
Julius Cæſar alſ, that wan
Britain and France, as doughty man,
Africk, Arabe, Egypt, Syry,
And all Europe alſo hailly,
And for his worſhip and valour,
Of Rome was made firſt Emperour.
Syne in his Capital was he,
Through them of his counſel privie,
Slain with punſoun right to the dead;
And when he ſaw there was no read,
His een with his hand cloſed he,
For to die with more honeſty.
Alſ Arthur that, through chevalry,
Made Britain Miſtreſs and Lady
Of twelve kinrikis that he wan;
And alſo, as a noble man,
He wan through battle France all free,
And Lucius Yber vanquiſh'd he,

That

That then of Rome was Emperour;
But yet for all his great valour,
Modred his sister's son him slew:
And good men als more than enew,
Through treason, and through wickedness,
Which the Bruce bears thereof witness.
So fell it of this cov'nant making,
For the Cuming rade to the King
Of England, and told all this case,
But, I trow, not all as it was,
But the indenture him gave he,
That soon shew'd the iniquity,
Wherefore syne he tholed dead,
Then he could set therefore no read.
When the King saw the indenture,
He was angry out of measure,
And swore that he should vengeance ta,
Of Bruce that had presumed sa,
Against him for to brawl or rise,
Or to conspire on sik a wise.
And to Sir John Cuming said he,
That he should, for his lawitie,
Be rewarded, and that highly,
And he him thanked right humbly;
Then thought he to have the leading
Of all Scotland, but gain-saying,
Fra that the Bruce to death was brought;
But oft fallzies the fools thought,
And of wise men the etteling
Comes not always to that ending
That they do think it shall come to;
For God wots well what is to do.

Of his ettling right so it fell,
As I shall afterwards you tell.
He took his leave, and home is went,
And the King then a parliament
Gart set thereafter hastily,
And thither summon'd he in hy
The Barons of his royaltie,
And to the Lord the Bruce sent he,
Bidding to come to that gath'ring;
And he that had no perceiving
Of the treason, nor the fallet,
Rode to the King but longer let,
And in London him harbour'd he
The first day of their assemblie,
Syne on the morn to court he went.
The King sat into parliament,
And forouth his council privie,
The Lord the Bruce there called he,
And shewed him the indenture.
He was in full great aventure
To tine his life, but God of might
Preserved him to higher hight,
That would not that he so were dead.
The King betaught him in that stead
The Indenture, the seal to see,
And asked if it enseal'd he.
He looked the seal intently,
And answer'd to him right humbly,
And said, How that I simple be,
My seal is not all time with me.
I have another it to bear;
Therefore if that your wills it were,

I ask

I ask you reſpite for to ſee
This letter, and therewith adviſ'd be,
Till to morn that ye be ſet,
And then, forouttен longer let,
This letter ſhall I enter here
Before all your council plainer,
And thereto into burgh draw I
Mine heritage all hallily.
The King thought he was traiſt enew,
Syne he into burgh his lands drew,
And let him with the letter paſs,
To enter it, as ſpoken was.

How *John Cuming* and others were ſlain in the Friers Church of *Dumfries*.

THE Bruce went to his innes twyth,
But, wit ye well, he was full blyth,
That he had gotten that reſpite.
He call'd his marſhal to him tite,
And bade him look on all manner
That he make to his men good chear,
For he would in his chamber be
A well great while in privitie,
With him a Clerk withoutten moe.
The Marſhall to the hall can go,
And did all his Lord's commanding.
The Lord the Bruce, but more letting,
Gart privily bring him ſteeds two.
He and the Clerk, forouttен moe,
Lap on forouttен perceiving,
And day and night, but ſojourning,

They rode, while that on the fifth day,
Coming to Lochmabane are they;
His brother Edward there they fand,
That thought ferly it tane on hand,
That they came home so privily.
He told his brother haillily,
How that he there summoned was,
And how he scaped was through case.

How the *Bruce* slew *Cuming* at the Altar.

SO fell it in the samen tide,
That at Dumfries right there beside,
Sir John Cuming sojourning made.
The Bruce lap on and thither rade,
And thought, foroutten more letting,
For to quit him his discovering.
Thither he rode but longer let,
And with Sir John the Cuming met
In the Friers, at the high altar,
And shewed him with lauchand chear
The Indenture, syne with a knife
Right in that stead him reft the life.
Sir Edmund Cuming als was slain,
And many other of meikle main.
Not for this, yet some men says,
That that debate fell otherways;
But whatsoe'er made the debate,
Therethrough he died, well I wat.
He misdid that greatly but weir,
That gave no gyrth to the altar;
Therefore so hard mischief him fell,
That I heard never in Romans tell

Of man so hard fray'd as was he,
And after came to sik bountie.
Now again to the King go we,
That on the morn with his barnie,
Sat into his parliament,
And after the Lord Bruce he sent
Right unto his inn with Knights keen,
When he oftimes had called been,
And his men after him ask'd they.
They said, that he, since yesterday,
Dwelt in his chamber ithandly,
And a Clerk him with anerly.
Then knock'd they at his chamber there,
And when they heard none make answer,
They broke the door, but they found nought,
The where the chamber haill they sought.
They told the King then haill the case,
And how that he escaped was.
He was of his escape sorry,
And swore in ire full stalwartly,
That he should drawn and hanged be.
He menac'd as he thought, but he
Thought that should pass another way;
And when he, as ye heard me say,
Into the kirk Sir John had slain,
To Lochmabane he went again,
And gart men with his letters ride
To friends that were on ilka side,
That came to him with their menzie,
And his men als assembled he,
And thought that he would make him King.
O'er all the land the word can spring,

That

That the Bruce the Cumming had slain,
And, among others, letters are gane
To the Bishop of Andrew's town,
That told how slain was that Baroun.
The letter told him all the deed,
And he unto his men gart read,
And sithin said them sickerly,
I hope Thomas his prophecy
Of Ersiltoun verify'd be
In him: for so our Lord help me.
I have great hopes he shall be King,
And have this land all in leading.
James of Dowglas that ay where
Always before the Bishop share,
Had well heard all the letter read,
And he took also full good heed
To all that the Bishop had said;
And when the boordes down were laid,
To chamber went they then in hy,
And James of Dowglas privily
Said to the Bishop, Sir, ye see,
How Englishmen, through their poustie,
Disherits me of all my land;
And men have gart you understand
Also, that the Earl of Carrick
Claims to govern this kinrik;
And for yon man that he has slain,
All Englishmen are him again,
And would disherit him blythly,
The where with him dwell would I.
Therefore, Sir, if it were your will.
I would take with him good and ill.

Through

Through him I trow my land to win,
Magre the Clifford and his kin.
The Bishop heard, and had pitie,
And said, Sweet son, so God help me,
I would blythly that you were there;
But that I not reproved were,
On this manner well work you may,
Thou shalt take farrand my palfray,
For there is no horse in this land
So wight, nor yet so well at hand,
Take him as of thine own he wid,
As I had given thereto no reid;
And if his zhemar ought grunches,
Look that thou take him magre his,
So shall I well allonied be.
Mighty God, for his poustie,
Grant that he that thou passest to,
And thou in all time well may do,
That ye you fra your faes defend.
He taught him silver to dispend,
And syne he gave him the good day,
And bade him pass forth on his way,
For he wouldn't speak till he were gane.
The Dowglas then his way has tane
Right to the horse, as he him bade;
But he that him in zhemsel had,
Then warned him despiteously,
But he that wrath him angrily,
Felled him with a sword its dint,
And syne, forouten longer stint,
The horse he saddled hastily,
And lap on him deliberately,

And paſſed forth but leave taking.
Dear God, that is of heaven King,
Save him, and ſhield him from his faes,
All him alone the way he taes.
Toward the town of Lochmabane,
And a little fra Ayrik ſtane,
The Bruce with a great rout he met,
That rode to Scone for to be ſet
In the King's ſtooll, and to be King.
And when Dowglas [illegible] coming,
He rode, and haillyt him in hy,
And lowted him full courteouſly,
And told him hailly all his ſtate,
And what he was, and als how gate
The Clifford held his heritage,
And that he came to make homage
To him, as to his righteous King,
And that he boun was in all thing
To take with him the good and ill.
And when the Bruce had heard his will,
He him receiv'd in great dainty,
And men and arms to him gave he.
He thought well he ſhould be worthy,
For all his elders were doughty.
This gate made they their acquaintance,
That never ſyne, for no kind chance,
Departed, while they living were.
Their friendſhip ay war'd mare and mare,
For he ſerved ay lealely;
And the other full wilfully,
That was both worthy, wight and wiſe,
Rewarded him well his ſervice.

The Lord the Bruce to Glasgow rade,
And sent about him, while he had
Of his friends a great menzie,
And syne to Scone in hy rode he,
And was made King but longer let,
And in the King's stooll he was set,
As in that time was the manner;
But of their noble great effeir,
Their service, and their royaltie,
Ye shall hear nothing now for me,
Outten that he, of the barnage
That thither came, took their homage,
And syne went over all the land,
Friends and friendship purchaland,
To maintain that he had begun.
He wist, ere all the land were won,
He should find full hard bargaining
With him that was of England King;
For there was none of life so fell,
So pantener, nor so cruel.
And when to Edward King was told,
How that the Bruce, that was so bold,
Had brought the Cuming to ending,
And how he syne had made him King.
Out of his wit he went well near,
And called to him, Sir Aymer,
The Wallang that was wise and wight,
And of his hand a worthy knight,
And bade him men of arms ta,
And in all hy to Scotland ga,
And burn and slay, and raise Dragoon,
And hight all Fife in warisoun,

To

To him that might or take or ſlae
Robert the Bruce that was his fae.
Sir Aymer did as he him bade,
Great chevalry with him he had;
With him was Philip the Mowbray,
And Ingram Umfravil perfay,
That was both wiſe and awarty,
And als full of great chevalry,
And of Scotland the moſt Party
They had into their company,
For yet then meikle of the land
Was into Engliſhmen their hand.
To Perth then went they in a rout,
That then was walled all about,
With feil towers right high battell'd,
To defend if it were aſſail'd.
Therein dwelt Sir Aymery
Wiely all his great chevalry.
The King Robert wiſt he was there,
And what kind Chiftains with him were,
And aſſembled all his menzie.
He had feil of full great bountie;
But their foes were far more than they,
By fifteen hundred, I heard ſay;
The where he had there at that need,
Full feil that were doughty of deed,
And Barons that were bold as bear,
Two Earls alſo with him were,
Of Lennox and Athol were they,
Edward the Bruce was there all way,
Thomas Randel, and Hew de le Hay,
And good Sir David the Barclay,

Freſale,

Fresale, Somervel and Inchmertine,
And James of Dowglas there was syne,
That yet then was of little might,
And other feil folk forcie in fight;
Als was good Cristal of Setoun,
And Robert Boyd of great renown,
And other feil men of meikle might,
But I can not tell what they hight.
Though they were few, yet were they worthy,
And filled of great chevalry,
And in battle in good aray,
Before Saint Johnstoun all came they,
And bade Sir Aymer ish to fight;
And he that in the meikle might,
Trusted of them that was him by,
Bade his men arm them hastily;
But Sir Ingram of Umphravile,
Thought it were all to great peril
In plain battel to them to go,
Or while they were arayed so;
And to Sir Aymer then said he,
Sir, if that ye will trow to me,
Ye shall not ish them to assail,
Till they are purvey'd in battail;
For their leader is wight and wise,
And of his hand a noble Knight is,
And he has in his company
Many a good Knight and worthy,
That shall be hard for to assay,
While they are in so good aray;
For it should be full meikle might,
That now should put them to the flight;

For when folk are well arayed,
And for the battle well purvay'd,
With this, that they all good men be,
They shall far more be advise,
And well more for to dread than they
Were set some deal out of aray;
Therefore ye may gar say them till,
That they may this night, if they will,
Gang harbry them, and sleep and rest,
And at to morn, but longer lest,
You shall ish forth to the battail,
And fight with them; but if they fail,
So to their harbry wend shall they,
And some shall wend to the ferrey;
And they that dwell at the lodging,
If they came out of travelling,
Shall in short time unarmed be;
Then on our best manner may we,
With all our fair chevalry,
Ride toward them right hardily.
And they that wenes to rest all night,
When they see us aray'd to fight,
Coming on them so suddenly,
They shall afrayed be greatly,
And ere they coming in battle be,
We shall speed us sik gate, that we
Shall be all ready to assemble.
Some man for earnest will tremble,
When he assay'd is suddenly,
That with advisement is doughty.
As he avis'd now have they done,
And to them outwith sent he soon,

And bad them harbry them that night,
And on the morn come to the fight.
When they saw they might do na mare,
Toward Methven then can they fare,
And in the wood them lodged they.
The third part went to the forray,
And the lave soon unarmed were,
And skail'd to lodge them here and there.
Sir Aymer then, but mare abade,
With all the folk he with him had,
Ished enforcedly to the fight,
And rode into a randoun right
The straight way toward Methven.
The King that was unarmed then,
Saw them come so enforcedly,
Then to his men can highly cry.
To arms swyth, and make you yare,
Here at our hand our foes they are.
And they did so in full great hy,
And on their horse lap hastily.
The King displayed his banner,
When that his folk assembled were,
And said, Lordings, now may ye see,
That yon folk all through subtiltie,
Shapes them to do to us with slight,
What they do dread to do with might.
Now I perceive, he that will trow
His fae, it shall him some time rue;
And nought for thy, though they be keil,
God may right well our werdes deil,
For multitudes make no victory,
As men have read in many story,

That

That few folk have oft vanquish'd ma,
Trow ye that we shall do right sa.
Ye are ilk ane wight and worthy,
And als full of great chevalry,
And wot right well what honour is,
Work ye then upon sik wise,
That your honour be saved ay.
And one thing will I to you say,
That he that does for his countrie,
Shall harbred into heaven be.
When this was said, they saw cumand
Their foes riding near at their hand,
Arrayed right advisedly,
And wilful to do chevalry.
On either side thus were they yaire,
And to assemble ready were.
They straight their spears on either side,
And so rudely can samen ride,
That spears all too frushed were,
And feil men dead and wounded sare.
The blood out at their harns brest,
For the best and the worthiest,
That wilful were to win honour,
Plunged in the stalwart stour,
And routs rude about them dang.
Men might have seen into that thrang
Knights that wight and hardy were,
Under horse feet defouled there.
Some were wounded, and some all dead,
The grass war'd of the blood all red,
And they that held on horse in hy,
Swapped out swords sturdily,

And so fell strokes they gave and took,
That all the reuk about them shook.
The Bruce's folk full hardily,
Shewed their great chevalry;
And he himself attour the lave,
So hard and so heavy dints gave,
That where he came, they made him way,
His folk them put in hard assay,
To stint their foes meikle might,
That then so fair had of the fight,
That they wan field ay mare and mare.
The King's small folk near vanquish'd are.
And when the King his folk has seen
Begin to fail, for proper teen,
To his Enlign then can he cry,
And in the stour so hardily
He rush'd, that all the assembly shook,
He all so hewed that he o'ertook,
And dang on them while he might dree,
And to his folk he cried high,
On them, on them, they feeble fail,
This bargain may no longer last.
And with that word, so wilfully
He did ding on so hardily,
That who had seen them in that fight,
Should hold him for a doughty Knight;
But though he was stout and hardy,
And others of his company,
There might no worship there avail,
For their small folk began to fail,
And fled, all skailed here and there;
But the good that enchanted were,

Of ire abode and held the stour,
To conquer them, endless honour.
And when Sir Aymer he hath seen
The small folk fleeing all bedeen,
And saw so few abide to fight,
He rallied to him many a Knight,
And in the stour so hardily
He rushed with his chevalry,
That he rushed his foes ilk ane.
Sir Thomas Randel there was tane,
That then was a young batcheler,
And Sir Alexander Fraser,
And Sir David the Barclay,
Inchmertine and Hew de le Hay,
And Somervel, and other moe,
And the King himself also
Was set into full hard assay,
Through Sir Philip the Mowbray,
That rode to him full hardily,
And hint his rengze, and syne can cry,
Help, help, I have the new made King,
With that came girdand in an ling,
Christal of Seton, when he so
Saw the King seized with his foe,
And to Philip ilk rout he raught,
That though he was of meikle maught,
He gart him stagger dizzily,
And head to erd gave fullily.
Were not he hint him by the steed,
Then off his hand the bridle yeed,
And the King his Enlign can cry,
Relieved his men that were him by,

That

That were so few, that they not might
Endure the force more of the fight.
They pricked then out of the press,
And the King that all angry was;
For he his men saw flee him fra,
Said then, Lordings, since it is sa,
That weir runneth against us here,
Good is we pass off their danger.
Till God us send eftsoons his grace,
And yet may fail, if they will chase,
Quite them combat some deal we shall.
To this word they assented all,
And fra them wallopped out mare,
Their foes also they weary were,
That of them all there chased nane,
But with priss'ners that they had tane,
Right to the town they held their way,
Right glad and joyful of their prey.
That night of all that lay in town,
There was none of so great renown,
Nor yet so hardy of them all,
That durst harbry without the wall;
So dread they sore the gain-coming
Of Sir Robert the doughty King.
And to the King of England soon
They wrote hailly as they had done.
And he was blyth of that riding,
And, for despite, bade draw and hing
All the Priss'ners, though they were moe;
But Sir Aymery did not so.
To some both land and life gave he,
To leave the Bruce's fewitie.

And

And serve the King of England,
And of him for to hold their land,
And warie the Bruce as their fae.
Thomas Randel was one of thae,
That for his life became their man,
Of others that were taken than,
Some they ransom'd, and some they slew,
And some they hang'd, and some they drew.

How the King suffered great Penury with his Men.

IN this manner rebuted was
The Bruce, that meikle mourning maes,
For his men that were slain or tane,
And he was als so will of wane,
That he trow'd in none sikerly,
Outten them of his company,
That were so few, that they might be
Five hundred near of all menzie.
His brother always was him by,
Sir Edward that was so hardy,
And with him was a bold Baroun,
Sir William the Barondoun.
The Earl of Athol als was there;
But ay since they discomfit were,
The Earl of Lennox was away,
And was put to full hard assay
Ere he met with the King again;
But always as a man of main,
He maintain'd him full manfully.
The King had in his company
James also Lord of Dowglas,
That wight, wise, and worthy was,

Sir

Sir Gilbert de la Hay alſo,
Sir Neil Campbel and others moe,
That I their names cannot ſay,
As outlaws went many a day,
Dreeing in the mount their pine,
Eat fleſh, and drank water ſyne.
He durſt not into the plains ga,
For all the commons went him fra,
That for their life were all full fain
To paſs to Engliſh peace again:
So fares it ay commonly,
In commons may no man affy,
But he that may their warrant be;
So fare they then with him, for he
Them from their foes might not warrand.
They turned to the other hand,
But thraldom that men gart them feel,
Gart men ay yearn that he ſure well.

How King *Robert*, with his Men, went toward *Aberdeen*.

THUS in the hills lived he,
Till the moſt part of his menzie
Was riven and rent, and no ſhoon had,
But as they them of hides made;
Therefore they went to Aberdeen,
Where Neil the Bruce came and the Queen,
And other Ladies fair and farand,
Ilk ane for love unto their husband,
That for leal love and loyaltie,
Would parteners of their pains be.

They chooſed rather with them to ta
Anger and pain, nor be them fra;
For love is of ſo meikle might,
That it all pains does make taa light,
And many times makes tender wights,
Of ſik ſtrengths and ſik mights,
That they may meikle pain endure,
And forſaketh none aventure
That e'er may fall, with thy that they
Wherethrough ſuccour their lives may.
Wen read when that Thebes was tane,
And King Adraſtus men were ſlain,
That aſſailed then the city,
That the women of his country
Came for to fetch him home again,
When they heard all his folk were ſlain
Where that the King Campaneus,
Through the help of Meneſtheus,
That came per caſe riding thereby,
With three hundred in company,
That through the King's prayer aſſail'd;
And yet to take the town had fail'd.
Then were the wives thirling the wall
With pikes, where the aſſailyers all
Entred, and deſtroyed the tower,
And ſlew the people but retour.
Syne when the Duke his way was gane,
And all the King his men were ſlain,
The wives had him to his countrie,
Where was no man living but he.
In women meikle comfort lies,
And great ſolace in many ways;

So

So fell it here, for their coming
Rejoyced right greatly the King,
The where ilk night himself he woke,
And his reſt upon day he took.
A good while there he ſojourned then,
And eaſed wonder well his men,
Till that the Engliſhmen heard ſay,
That he there with his menzie lay
All at eaſe, and ſickerly
Aſſembled they their hoſt in hy,
And there him trowed to ſurpriſe.
But he that in his deed was wiſe,
Wiſt they aſſembled were, and where,
And wiſt that they ſo many were,
That he might not againſt them fight.
His men in hy he gart be dight,
And buſked off the town to ride.
The Ladies rode right by his ſide,
Then to the hill they rode their way,
Where great default of meat had they.
But the worthy James of Dowglas
Ay travelling and buſy was
For to purchaſe the Ladies meat,
And it on many ways would get.
For whiles he veniſon them brought,
And with his hands whiles he wrought
Gins to take geddes and ſalmons,
Trouts and eels, and alſo menons;
And while they went to the forray,
And ſo their purchaſing made they.
Ilk man travelled for to get,
And purchaſe them that they might eat;

But

But of all that ever they were,
There was not one among them there
That to the Ladies profit was,
More than was the James of Dowglas,
And the King oft comforted was
Through his wit and his busyness.
On this manner them govern'd they,
Till they came to the head of Tay.

Lord *Lorn* invades the King for the Death of *John Cuming*.

The Lord of Lorn winned thereby,
That was capital enemy,
To the King for his eme's sake,
John the Cuming, and thought to take
Vengeance upon a cruel manner.
When he the King wist was so near,
He sembled has his men in hy,
And had into his company
The Barons of Argyle also,
They were a thousand well or moe,
And came for to surprise the King,
That well was ware of their coming;
But all too few with him he had,
The where he boldly them abade,
And well host, at their first meeting,
Were laid at erd but recov'ring.
The King's folk full well them bare,
And slew, and fell'd, and wounded sare;
But the folk of the other party
Fought with axes so fellily,

For

For they on foot were e'erilkane,
And of their horse they feil have slain,
And to some gave they wounds wide.
James of Dowglas was hurt that tide,
And als Sir Gilbert de la Hay.
The King his men saw in affray,
And to his Enlign can he cry,
And among them right hardily
He rode, that he them rushed all,
And feil of them there gart he fall.
But when he saw they were so feil,
And saw them so great dints to deal,
He dread to tine his men, for thy,
His men to him he can rely,
And said, Lordings, folly it were
To us for to assemble mare,
For they feil of our horse have slain,
And if ye fight with them again,
We shall tine of our small menzie,
And our selves shall in peril be;
Therefore, methinks, most avenand,
To withdraw us, we defendand,
Till we come out of their danger,
For our strength at our hand is near.
Then they withdrew them haillily,
But that was not full cowardly,
For fast into a fop held they,
And the King him abandon'd ay
Behind, for to defend his menzie;
And through his worship so wrought he,
That he rescued all the fleers,
And stinted stragat all the chasers,

That none durſt out of battle chaſe,
For always at their hand he was;
So well defended he his men,
That whoſoe'er had ſeen him then,
Prove ſo worthy in vaſſalage,
And turn ſo oft time his viſage,
He ſhould ſay, he ought well to be
A King of a great royalty.
When that the Lord of Lorn ſaw
His men ſtand of him in ſik aw,
That they durſt not follow the chaſe,
Right angry in his heart he was,
And ſore wondred that he ſhould ſo
Stop them himſelf alone, but moe.
He ſaid, methinks Martheokes ſon,
Right as Galmakmorn was won,
To have fra him all his menzie,
Right ſo all his fra us has he.
He ſet enſample thus midlike,
The where he might more mannerlike,
Likned him to Gaudifer De la ryſs,
When that the mighty Duke Betyſs
Aſſayed in Gaders the Forrayours.
And when the King them made recourſe,
Duke Betyſs took on him the flight,
That would no more abide to fight;
But good Gaudifer the worthy,
Abandon'd him ſo worthily,
For his reſcue all the fleers,
And for to ſtony the chaſers,
That Alexander to erd he bare,
And alſo did he Tholimare,

And good Corineus alſo,
Dankline alſo, and other moe;
But at the laſt there ſlain he was,
In that failed the likelineſs,
For the King full chevalrouſly
Defended all his company,
And was ſet in full great danger,
And yet eſcaped haill and fair;
For two brothers were in that land,
Who were the hardieſt of hand.
That were into all that country,
And they had ſworn, if they might ſee
The Bruce, where they might him o'erta,
That they ſhould dy, or then him ſlay.
Their ſirname was Mackindorſer,
That is as meikle to ſay here,
As the Durwarts ſonnes perfay,
Of their convene the third had they,
That was right ſtout, ill and felloun.
When they the King of good renown
Saw ſo behind his menzie ride,
And ſaw him turn ſo many tide,
They ay abode, till that he was
Entred into a narrow place,
Betwixt a loch-ſide and a brae,
That was ſo ſtrait, I underta,
That he might not well turn his ſteed.
Then with a will to him they yeed,
And one him by the bridle hint,
But he reach'd to him ſik a dint,
That arm and ſhoulder flew him fra.
With that another can him ta

By the leg, and his hand can shoot
Betwixt the stirrup and his foot,
And when the King felt there his hand,
In his stirrups slyly can he stand,
And strake with spurs the steed in hy,
And he lanc'd forth deliverly,
So that the other failed feet,
And not for thy his hand was yet
Under the stirrup maugre his.
The third with full great hy, with this,
Right to the brae-side he yeed,
And stert behind him on his steed.
The King was then in full great press,
The where he thought, as he that was
In all his ways so avisie,
To do an outragious bountie,
And syne him that behind him was,
All maugre his will him can he raise
Fra him behind, though he had sworn,
He laid him even him before,
Syne with the sword sik dint him gave,
That he the head to the harns clave.
He rushed down of blood all red,
As he that stound felt of the dead,
And then the King in full great hy,
Strake at the other vigorously,
That he after his stirrup drew,
That at the first stroke he him slew.
On this wise him deliver'd he
Of all these fellon faes three.
When they of Lorn had seen the King
Set in himself so great helping,

And

And defend him so manfully,
Was none among them so hardy,
That durst assail him more in fight,
So dread they for his meikle might.
There was a Baron Macnaughtane,
That in his heart great keep has tane
Unto the King his chevalry,
And praised him in heart greatly,
And to the Lord of Lorn said he,
Sickerly, Sir, now may ye see,
Betane the starkest pundelane,
That in your lifetime you saw tane,
For yon Knight through his doughty deed,
And through his outragious manheed,
Has felled into little tide,
Three men of meikle might and pride,
And stonied all our men so,
That after him dare no man go,
And turns so many time his steed,
It seems of us he has no dread.
Then can the Lord of Lorn say,
It seemeth it likes thee perfay,
That he slays yon gate our menzie.
Sir, said he, so our Lord me see,
To save your presence 'tis not so;
But whether he be friend or foe,
That wins praise of chevalry,
Men should speak thereof leallily;
And sickerly in all my time,
I never heard, in song or rhime,
Tell of a man that so smartly
Eschewed so great chevalry.

Sik ſpeaking of the King they made,
And he after his menzie rade,
And into ſafety them he led,
Where he his faes did nothing dread;
And they of Lorn again are gane,
Moaning the ſkaith that they have tane.
The King that night his watches ſet,
And gart ordain that they might eat,
And bade them comfort to them take,
And at their mights merry to make;
For diſcomfort, as then, ſaid he,
Is the worſt thing in world may be,
For through meikle diſcomforting
Men falls oft into deſpairing,
And fra a man deſpaired be,
Then utterly vanquiſh'd is he,
And fra the heart be diſcomfit,
The body is not worth a mite:
Therefore, he ſaid, attour all thing,
Keep you well from e'er deſpairing,
And think ye, though we now harms feel,
That God may yet relieve us well.
Men read of many men that were
Far harder ſted than we yet are,
And ſyne our Lord ſik grace them lent,
That they came well to their intent.
For Rome ſo hard umquhile was ſted,
When Hannibal them vanquiſh'd had,
That of the rings ſet with rich ſtane,
That were off their Knights fingers tane,
He ſent three bolles unto Carthage,
And ſyne to Rome took his voyage,

There

There to destroy the city all,
And they within both great and small
Had fled, when they saw his coming,
Had not been Scipio the ying,
That ere they fled would them have slain,
And sik gate turn'd he them again:
Syne for to defend the city,
Both servants and thrilles made he free,
And made them Knights everilkane;
And syne has of the temples tane
The arms that their elders bare,
In name of victory offer'd there;
And when they armed were and dight,
That stalwart carles were and wight,
And saw that they were freedalsa,
They thought that they had rather ta
The dead, nor let the town be tane;
And with common assent as ane,
They ished off the town to fight,
Where Hannibal of meikle might
Against them there arrayed was;
But through the might of God his grace,
It rain'd so hard and heavily,
That there was none was so hardy,
That durst into that place abide,
But sped them into hy to ride,
The one part to their palzeouns,
The other part went in the towns.
The rain thus letted the fighting,
So it twice did thereafter. Syne
When Hannibal saw this ferly,
With all his mighty chevalry

He

He left the town, and held his way,
And syne was put to sik assay
Through the power of that city,
That his life and his land tint he
By thir wheen, that so worthilie
Wan sik a King, and so mightie.
Ye may well by ensample see,
That no man should despaired be,
Nor let his heart be vanquish'd all,
For no mischief that e'er may fall,
For none wots in how little space,
That God umquhile will send his grace.
Had they fled and their ways had gane,
Their foes should then the town have tane;
Therefore men that warrying were,
Should set their ettling evermare,
To stand against their foes might
Umquhile with strength, and whiles with slight,
And ay think to come to purpose;
And if that they were set in chose
To dy or to live cowardly,
They should all dy chevalrously.
This gate them comfort did the King,
And to comfort them can in-bring
Old stories of men that were
Set into hard assays sare,
And that fortune contraried fast,
And came to purpose at the last;
Therefore he said, that they that would
Their hearts undiscomfited hold,
Should ay think intently to bring
All their purpose to good ending,

As

As while did Cesar the worthy,
That travel'd ay so busily,
With all his might following to make
End of the purpose he would take,
That him thought he had done right nought,
Ay while to do he leaved ought;
For thy great things eschewed he,
As men may in his story see.
Men may see by his ithand will,
And it should als accord to skill,
That who takes purpose stickerly,
And follows it syne intently,
Forout fainting or yet fainding,
With thy it be cunnable thing,
But he the more be unhappy,
He shall eschewe it in party;
And have he life days, well may fall,
That he shall well eschewe it all.
For this none should have despairing,
For to eschewe a full great thing,
For if it fall he thereof fail,
The fault may be in his travel.
He preached them on this manner,
And feigned to make better chear,
Than he had matter for by far,
For his cause yeed fra ill to war.
They were ay in so hard travail,
Till the Ladies began to fail,
That might the travel dree na mare,
So did others als that were there.
The Earl John was one of thae
Of Athol, that when he saw sa

The King thus discomfited twice,
And so feil folk against him rise,
And live in sik travel and doubt,
His heart began to fail all out;
And to the King upon a day
He said, If I durst to you say,
We live into so meikle dread,
And have oftsys of meat sik need,
And ay are in sik travelling,
With cold and hunger, and waking,
That I am sad of my self sa,
That I count not my life a stra.
Thir angers may I no mare dree,
For thought me therefore worthy die,
I must sojourn where'er it be,
Weeps me therefore for charitie.
The King saw that he so was fail'd,
And that he eke was so travel'd,
He said, Sir Earl, we shall soon see,
And ordain how it best may be;
Where'er ye be, our Lord you send
Grace, fra your foes to you defend.
With that in hy to him call'd he
Them that to him were most privie,
Then among them they thought it best,
And ordain'd for the likeliest,
That the queen and the Earl also,
And the Ladies in hy should go
With Neil the Bruce to Kildromy,
For them thought, they might sickerly
Dwell there, while they were victual'd well,
For so stalwart was the castel,

That

That it with ſtrength were hard to get,
While that therein were men and meat.
As they ordain'd, they did in hy,
The Queen and all her company
Lap on their horſe, and forth can fare,
Men might have ſeen who had been there,
At leave taking the Ladies grat,
And made their faces with tears wet;
And the Knights for their lovers ſake,
Both ſigh and weep, and mourning make.
They kiſs'd their loves at their parting.
The King bethought him of a thing,
That he from thence on foot would go,
And take on foot both well and wo,
And would with him no horſemen have;
Therefore his horſe all haill he gave
To the Ladies, that miſter had.
The Queen forth on her ways ſhe rade,
And ſafely came to the caſtel,
Where her folk were received well,
And eaſed well with meat and drink;
But might none eaſe let her to think
On the King, that was ſo ſare ſtad,
That but two hundred with him had,
The where them well comfort he ay.
May God him help that all mights may.
The Queen dwelt thus in Kildromy,
And the King and his company,
That were two hundred and no moe,
Fra they had ſent their horſe them fro,
Wandred among the high mountains,
Where he and his oft tholed pains;

For it was to the winter near,
And so feil foes about him were,
That all the country them werrayed,
So hard annoy them then assayed,
Of hunger, cold, with showers snell,
That none that lives can well it tell.
The King saw how his folk were stad,
And what annoyis that they had,
And saw winter was coming near,
And that he might in no manner
Dree in the hills the cold lying,
Nor yet of the long nights waking;
He thought he to Kintyre would gae,
And so long sojourning there mae,
Till winter weather were away;
And then, he thought, but moze delay,
Into the mainland to arrive,
And to the end his weirds drive:
And for Kintyre lies in the sea,
Sir Neil Campbel before sent he,
For to get him naving and meat,
And certain time to him he set,
When he should meet him at the sea.
Sir Neil Campbel with his menzie,
Went his way without moze letting,
And left his brother with the King,
And in twelve days so travell'd he,
That he got shipping good plenty,
And victuals in great abundance,
So made he noble chevisance;
For his sib men winned thereby,
And helped him full willfully.

The

The King, after that he was gane,
To Lochlowmond the way has tane,
And came there upon the third day;
But thereabout no boat fand they,
That might them o'er the water bear.
Then were they wo on great manner,
For it was far about to go,
And they were into doubt alſo,
To meet their foes that ſpread were wide,
Therefore endlong and the loch-ſide
So buſily they ſought and faſt,
Till James of Dowglas at the laſt,
Found a little ſinking boat,
And to the land it drew full hot;
But it ſo little was, that it
Might o'er the water but three ſit.
They ſent thereof word to the King,
That joyful was of that finding,
And firſt into the boat is gane.
With him Dowglas the third was ane,
That row'd them o'er deliverly,
And ſet them on the land all dry,
And row'd ſo oftſys to and fro,
Fetching ay over two and two,
That in a night and in a day
Come over all the loch are they;
For ſome of them could ſwim full well,
And on his back bear a fardell,
So with ſwimming, and with rowing,
They brought them o'er and all their thing.
The King the whiles ſo merrily
Read unto them that was him by

Romans of worthy Ferembras,
That worthy overcoming was,
Through the right doughty Oliver,
And how the Duke Paris were
Alleged into Egrymor,
Where King Lawyn lay them before,
With more thousands than I can say,
And but eleven within were they,
And a woman, that were so stad,
That they no meat within there had,
But as they from their foes it wan;
Yet so continu'd they them than,
That they the tower held manfully,
Till that Richard of Normandy,
Maugre his foes warned the King,
That was joyful of this tiding,
For he wend they had all been slain;
Therefore he turn'd in hy again,
And wan Montribil, and pass'd Flagot,
And syne Lawyn, and all his flot.
Despiteously discomfit he,
And deliver'd his men all free,
And wan the nails, and wan the spear,
And the crown that Jesus could bear,
And of the crols a great party
He wan through his great chevalry.
The good King upon this manner
Comforted them that were him near,
And made them gaming and solace,
Till that his folk all passed was.
When they were pass'd the water hade,
Suppose they feil of foes had,

They

They made them merry, and were blyth,
Yet not for thy full feil syth.
They had full great default of meat,
And therefore, venison to get,
In two parts are they gane.
The King himself was into ane,
And the good Sir James of Dowglas
Into the other party was;
Then to the hight they held their way,
And hunted long while of the day.
They sought for shaws, and sets set,
But they got little for to eat.
Then happened at that time per case,
That the Earl of Lennox was
Among the hills near thereby,
And when he heard so blow and cry,
He had wonder what it might be,
And on sik manner speired he,
That he knew that it was the King,
And then forouten more dwelling,
With all them of his company,
He went right to the King in hy,
So blyth and so joyful, that he
Might on no manner blyther be;
For he the King wend had been dead,
And he was also will of read,
That he durst rest into no place,
Not but, the King discomfit was
At Methven, he heard never thing,
That e'er was certain of the King,
Therefore into full great daintie
The King full humbly hailsyt he;

And

And he him welcom'd right blythly,
And asked him full tenderly;
And all the Lords that were there,
Right joyful of their meeting were,
And kissed him in great daintie.
It was great pity for to see
How they for joy and pity grat,
When that they with their fellows met,
That they wend had been dead, for thy,
They welcom'd him more heartfully,
And he for pity grat again,
That never of meeting was so fain.
Though I say that they grat soothly,
It was not greeting properly;
For I trow traistly that greeting
Comes unto men through misliking,
And that none may but angry greet,
But it be women, that can weet
Their cheeks, whene'er they list, with tears,
The where well of them nothing dears;
But I wot well without leesing,
Whate'er men say of sik greeting,
That meikle joy or yet pitie;
May gar men so amoved be,
That water from the heart will rise,
And wet the een on sik a wise,
That it is like to be greeting,
Though it be not so in all thing;
For when men greets inkerly,
The heart is sorrowful or angry.
But for pity I trow greeting
Be nothing but an opening

Of heart, that shews the tenderness
Of reuth that in it closed is.
The Barons upon this manner,
Through God's grace, assembled were.
The Earl had meat, and that plenty,
And with glad heart it them gave he,
And they eat it with full good will,
And sought none other sauce theretil,
But appetite that oft men takes,
For right well scowr'd were their stomakes.
They eat and drank sik as they had,
And to our Lord syne loving made,
And thanked him with full good chear,
That they were met on that manner.
The King then at them asked yarn,
How they since he them seen had farn,
And they full piteously can tell
Of aventures that them befel,
And great annoyis and poverty.
The King thereat had great pity,
And told them piteously again,
The noy, the travel, and the pain,
That he tholed since he them saw,
Was none among them high or law,
But he had pity and pleasance,
When he heard make remembrance
Of the perils that passed were;
But when men ought at liking are,
To tell of pains are passed by,
Pleases the hearing wondrously,
And to rehearse their old disease,
Does them oftsys comfort and ease.

With thy thereto follow no blame,
Dishonour, wickedness nor shame.
After the meat soon rose the King,
When he had leaved his spelring,
And busked him with his menzie,
And went in hy toward the sea,
Where Sir Neil Campbel soon them met,
Both with ships and als with meat,
With Sails, and oars, and other thing,
That were speedful to their passing.
Then shipped they forouttен mare,
Some went to steer, and some to oar,
And rowed by the isle of Bute,
Men might see many freely foot
About the coast there lookand.
As they on oars were rowand;
And neeves that were stalwart and square,
That wont to span great spears were,
So spanned oars, that men might see
Full oft their hide left on the tree,
For all were doing, Knight and knave,
Was not that e'er dispost might have
From steering, and als from rowing,
To further them of their sitting.

How the Earl of *Lennox* was traiterously pursued by his own Men.

BUT in the samen time that they
Were in shipping, as ye heard say,
The good Earl of the Lennox was,
I cannot tell you through what case,

Left behind them with his galley,
Till the King was far on his way,
And when that they of his countrie
Wist that so dwelt behind was he,
By sea with ships they him sought,
And he that saw that he was nought
Of pith, to fight with these traitours,
And that he had no near succours,
Then the King's flote, for thy,
He sped him after them in hy;
But the traitors him follow'd sa,
That they well near him can o'erta,
For all the might that he might do,
Ay near and near they came him to;
And when he saw they were so near,
That he might well their menace hear,
And saw them near and near come ay,
Then to his menzie can he say,
But if we find some subtiltie,
O'ertaken all soon shall we be;
Wherefore I rede but more letting,
That outtaken of our arming,
We cast o'er all thing in the sea,
And fra our ship so lighted be,
We shall so row, and speed us so,
That we shall well escape them fro.
With that they shall make a dwelling
Upon the sea to take our thing,
And we shall row but resting ay,
Till we escaped be away.
As he devis'd so have they done,
And their ship have they lighted soon,

And rowed syne with all their might,
And when the boat was made so light,
She raiked, sliding through the sea.
And when their foes can them see
Before them always mare and mare,
The things that there floating were
They took, and turned syne again,
And by that they leesd all their pain.
When that the Earl on this manner,
And his menzie escaped were,
After the King he can him hy,
That then with all his company
Into Kintyre arrived was.
The Earl then told him all his case,
How he was chased on the sea
With them that should his own men be,
And how he had been tane but dour,
Were it not that he wapped our
All that he had, him light to ma,
And so escaped he them fra.
Sir Earl, said the King perfay,
Since thou escaped art away,
Of thy tinsel is no plenying;
But I will say thee well a thing,
That there will fall thee great folly,
To pass oft sea my company,
For selesyls when thou art away,
Thou art set into hard assay;
Therefore methinks it best to thee,
To hold thee always near to me.
Sir, said the Earl, it shall be so,
I shall no wise pass far you fro,

Till God give grace we be of might
Against our foes to hold our right.
Angus of Isle that time was syre
And Lord, and leader of Kintyre,
The King right well received he,
And undertook his man to be,
And him and his on many wise
He abandon'd to his service;
And for sickerness gave him syne
His castle of Donabardyne,
To dwell therein at his liking.
Full greatly thanked him the King,
And received all his service;
Yet not for thy on many wise,
He was dreading for treason ay,
And therefore, as I heard men say,
He trusted in none sickerly,
Till that he knew him utterly;
But what kind dread that e'er he had,
Fair countenance to them he made,
And in Donabardyne days three
Forouten more them dwelled he,
Syne gart his menzie make them yare,
Toward Rachrin by sea to fare.
That is an isle into the sea,
And may well in the midwart be
Betwixt Kintyre and Ireland,
Where als great streams are runnand,
And als perillous and mair,
To oversail them in ships fair,
As is the raiss of Britanny,
Or straits of Marrok in Spainy.

Their ships then to the sea they set,
And made ready but longer let,
Anchors, ropes, both sail and oar,
And all that needed to ships fair.
When they were boun to sail, they went,
The wind was well to their intent.
They raised sail, and forth they fare,
And by the Mull they passed yare,
And entred soon into the raes,
Where that the streams so sturdy was,
That waves so wide breaking were,
Waltered as hills here and there.
The ships over the waves slade,
For wind at point blowing they had;
But not for thy, who there had been,
A great startling he might have seen
Of ships. For whilum some would be
Right on the waves, as on mountie,
And some would slide from hight to law,
Right as they down to hell would draw,
Syne on the wave start suddenly.
And other ships that were thereby,
Deliverly drew to the deep.
It was great cunningness to keep
Their tackle into sik a throng,
And wait sik waves; for ay among
The waves rest was their sight of land.
When they the land was right near hand,
And when the ships were sailing near,
The sea would rise on sik manner,
That of the waves the waltering hight,
Would reave them often of their sight;

But

But into Rachrin nought for thy,
They arrived ilk ane safely,
Right blyth and glad that they were so
Escaped these hideous waves fro.
In Rachrin they arrived are,
And to the land they went but mare,
Armed upon their best manner.
When the folk that there winning were,
Saw men of arms in their country
Arrive into sik quantity,
They fled in hy with their cattle,
Toward a right stalwart castle,
That in the land was near thereby.
Men might hear women highly cry,
And flee with cattle here and there;
But the King his folk that were
Deliver of foot, them can o'erhy,
And them arrested hastily,
And brought them to the King again,
So that none of them all was slain;
Then with them treated so the King,
That they to fulfil his yarning,
Became his men everilkane,
And has him truly undertane,
That they and theirs loud and still
Should be in all thing at his will,
And while him liked there to leynd,
Everilk day they should him send
Victuals for three hundred men,
And they as their Lord should him ken,
But that their possession should be,
For all his men, their proper free.

165 The

The cunnand on this wise was made,
And on the morn, but longer bade,
Of all Rachrin both man and page,
Kneeled, and made the King homage,
And therewith swore to him fewty,
To serve him always in lawty,
And held him therewith leal cunnand;
For while he dwelt into the land,
They found meat to his company,
And served him full faithfully.

How *Christal* of *Seton* was betrayed by *Macnab*, and hanged, and the Queen, and Dame *Marjory* his Daughter, afterwards Wife of *Walter Stewart*, betrayed by those of *Ross*.

IN Rachrin leave we now the King
In rest, forouten bargaining,
And of his foes a while speak we,
That through their might and their pouste
Made sik a persecution,
So hard, so strait, and so fellon,
On them that to him loving were,
Or kin, or friend, or any manner,
That for to hear is great pitie,
For they spared of no degree.
Them that they trowed his friends were,
Neither of kirk nor secular.
For of Glasgow Bishop Robert,
And Makus of Man they sythly spar'd,
Both in fetters, and in prison,
And worthy Christal of Seton,

In

Into London betrayed was,
Through a disciple of Judas,
Macnab, a false traitor that ay
Was of his dwelling night and day,
Whom to he made good company.
It was far worse than traitory,
For to betray sik a persoun,
So noble, and of sik renown;
But thereof had he no pitie,
In hell condemned mot he be:
For when he him betrayed had,
The Englishmen right with him rade
In hy in England to the King,
That gart draw him, and head and hing,
Foroutten pity or mercy.
It was great sorrow sickerly,
That so worthy person as he
Should on sik manner hanged be.
Thus gate ended his worthiness,
As of Crawford Sir Raynald was,
And als the good Sir Bryce the Blair,
Hanged into a barn in Air.
The Queen and a's dame Marjory,
Her daughter that syne worthily
Was coupled into God's band,
With Walter Stewart of Scotland,
That would in no wise longer ly
In the castle of Kildromy,
To bide a siege, are riding raith
With Knights and with Squires baith,
Through Ross, right to the gyrth of Tayne.
But that travel they made in vain,

For they of Ros they would not hear
For them no blame nor yet danger,
Out of the girth them all has tane,
And syne them send everilkane
Right into England to the King,
That gart draw all the men and hing,
And put the Ladies in prison,
Some in castle, some in dungeon.
It was great pity for to hear
The folk troubled on this manner.

How *Kildromy* was sieged, and taken by Treachery.

THAT time was into Kildromy,
With men that wight were and hardy,
Sir Neil the Bruce, and I wot well,
That there the Earl was of Athel,
In the castle well victual'd ay,
And meat and feuel can purvay,
And enforced the castle sa,
That them thought no strength might it ta;
And when it to the King was told
Of England, how they shuip to hold
That castle, he was all angry,
And call'd to him his son in hy,
The eldest and appearand heir,
A young batchelor stark and fair.
Sir Edward of Carnaverane,
That was the starkest man of ane
That might be found in a country,
Prince of Wales that time was he,
And he gart als call Earls twa,
Gloceſter and Harford were tha,

And

And bade them wend into Scotland,
And set a siege with stalwart hand,
To the castle of Kildromy;
And all the holders hastily
He bade destroy without ransoun,
Or bring them to him in prisoun.
When this commandment they had tane,
They assembled an host anane,
And to the castle went in hy,
And it assieged vigorously,
And many time full hard assail'd,
But for to take it yet they fail'd:
For they within were right worthy,
And them defended doughtily,
And rushed their foes oft again,
Some best, some wounded, and some slain;
And many times ishe they would,
And bargain at the barras hold,
And wound their foes oft and sa.
Shortly they them continu'd sa,
That they without despaired were,
And thought to England for to fare,
For they so stark saw the castle,
And with that it was warnett well,
And saw the men defend them sa,
That they no hope had them to ta.
None had they done all that season,
If it had not been false treason;
For there with them was a traitour,
A false lurdane, a lolyngeour,
Osburn to name, made the treason,
I wot not for what encheson,

For

Nor whom with he made that convine;
But, as they said that were within,
He took a culter hot glowing,
That red was in a fire burning,
And went him to the meikle hall,
That then with corn was filled all,
And high up in a mow it did;
But it full long was not there hid,
For men says oft, that fire nor pride
But discov'ring may no man hide;
For oft the pomp of pride forth shaws,
Or else the great boast that it blaws,
Nor there may no man fire cover,
But low or reek it shall discover.
So fell it here, for fire all clear
Soon through the thick board can appear,
First as a stern, syne as a moon,
And well broader thereafter soon.
The fire out syne in bleazes burst,
And the reek rose right wonder fast.
The fire o'er all the castle spread,
No force of man might ere it red.
Then they within drew to the wall,
That at that time was battell'd all
Within, right as it was without.
That battelling, withoutten dout,
Saved all their lives, for it brake
The bleaze that them would overtake.
And when their foes the mischief saw,
To arms went they into a thraw,
And assailed the castle fast,
Where they durst come for fires blast;

But

But they within that mister had,
So great defence and worthy made,
That they full oft their foes rusled,
For they no kind peril refused.
They travell'd for to save their lives,
But weird that to the end ay drives,
The worlds things so them travell'd,
That on two halfs they were assail'd.
Inwith the fire them so broiled,
And outwith folk them so toiled,
That they burnt maugre them the yate;
Yet for the fire that was so het,
They durst not enter so in hy,
Therefore their folk they can rely,
And went to rest, for it was night,
Till on the morn that day was light.
At sik mischief, as ye hear say,
Were they within, the whither ay
They them defended doughtily,
And continu'd them so mankully,
That they ere day through meikle pain,
They had mur'd up their yate again;
But on the morn, when day was light,
And Sol was rising shining bright,
Then they without, in haill battel,
Came purvay'd ready to assail.
But they within that so were stad,
That they no meat nor feuel had
Wherewith they might the castle hald,
Treated first, and syne them yald,
To be into the King his will;
But that ay to Scotsmen was ill,

As soon after it was well knawn,
For they were hanged all, and drawn.
When the cunnand thus treated was,
And affirmed with sickernels,
They took them off the castle soon,
And into a short time has done,
That all a quarter of Snawdown,
Right to the erd they tumbled down,
And toward England held their way.
But when the King Edward heard say,
How well the Bruce held Kildromy,
Against his son so stalwartly
He gathered great chevalry,
And toward Scotland went in hy.
And as into Northumberland
He was with his great rout ridand,
A sicknels took him in the way,
And put him to so hard assay,
That he might neither go nor ride,
Him worthed maugre his will to bide
Into an hamlet was thereby,
A little town, and unworthy.
With great pain they him thither brought.
He was so stad, that he no moght
His wind, but with great pains draw,
Nor speak, but if it were well law.
The where he bad they should him say,
What town was that which he in lay.
Sir, they said, its Burgh in the sand
Men call this town into this land.
Call they it Burgh? alace, said he,
My hope is now fordone to me!

For

For I wend ne'er to thole the pain
Of death, till I, through meikle main,
The burgh Jerusalem had tane.
My life there wend I should be gane,
In burgh I wist well I should die;
But I was neither wise nor slie,
To other burghs help for to ta.
Now may I no wise further ga.
Thus plained he of his folly,
As he had matter sickerly.
When he weind to wit certainty
Of that that none may certain be,
The where men said he chased had
A spirit, that him answer made,
Of some things that he would enquire,
But he fooled foroutten weer,
That gave such trust to that creature;
For fiends are of sik a nature,
That they to mankind have envy,
For they wot well and als wisely,
That they that well are living here,
Shall win the siege, whereof they were
Tumbled through their meikle pride;
Wherethrough oftimes it will betide,
That when the fiends distrenzied are,
For to appear, and make answer,
Through force of conjuration,
That they so false are and fellon,
That they make ay their answering
Into double understanding,
To deceive them that will them trow.
Ensample will I set here now

Of

Of a weir, as I heard tell,
Betwixt France and the Flemings fell.
The Earl Ferands mother was
Necromancer, and fathanas
She raised, and him asked syne,
What should worth of the fightyne
Betwixt the French King and her son?
And he, as all time he was won,
Into deceit made his answer,
And said to her three verses here.

Rex ruet in bello, tumulique carebit honore,
Ferrandus comitissa tuus mea cara *Minerva*
Parisios veniet, magna comitante caterva.

This was the speech he made persay,
And is in English tongue to say,
" The King shall fall in the fighting,
" And shall faill honour at ending,
" And thy Ferrand Minerve my dear
" Shall right to Paris wend but weir,
" Following him great company
" Of Noblemen, and men worthy.
This is the sentence of the saw,
That he in Latin can her shaw.
He called her his dear Minerve,
For Minerve ay was wont to serve
Him, till she lost at his device,
And for she made the same service,
His Minerve her ay called he,
And als through his subtilitie,
He call'd her dear, her to deceive,
That she the tighter should conceive

Of

Of his speech the understanding,
That most pleased to her liking.
This double speech so her deceiv'd,
That through her folly was dead receiv'd;
For she was of his answer blyth,
And to her son she told it swyth,
And bade him to the battle speed,
For he should vict'ry have but dread.
And he that heard her sermoning,
Sped him in hy to the fighting,
Where he discomfit was and shent,
And taken, and to Paris sent;
But in the fighting not for thy,
The King he through his chevalry,
Was laid at erd, and lemed baith,
But his men helped him well raith.
And when Ferrandus mother heard
How her son in the battle far'd,
And that he so was discomfit,
She rais'd the ill spirit allsyte,
And asked why he gabed had
Of the answer that he her made?
And he said he had said sooth all:
I said thee that the King should fall
In the battle, and so did he,
And fail'd erding, as men may see.
And I said, that thy son should go
To Paris, and he did right so,
Following him sik a menzie,
That never in his lifetime he
Had sik a menzie in leading.
Now, see you, I made no gabling.

The wife confuled was perfay,
And durſt no more then to him ſay.
Thus gate, through double underſtanding,
That bargain came to ſik ending,
That the one part deceived was.
Right ſo fell it upon this caſe,
That Jeruſalem, trowed he,
Graven into the burgh to be,
The where at Burgh into the ſand,
He ſwelt right into his own land;
And when he to the death was near,
The folk that at Kildromy were,
Came with priſ'ners that they had tane,
And ſyne unto the King are gane,
And for to comfort him they tauld,
How they the caſtle to him yauld,
And how they to his will were brought,
To do of that whate'er he thought,
And ask'd what men ſhould of them do.
Then look'd he angrily them to,
And ſaid girning, gar hing and draw.
It was great wonder of ſik ſaw,
That he that to the dead was near,
Should anſwer upon ſik manner,
Withoutten meaning of mercy.
How might he truſt on him to cry,
That ſoothfaſtly does deem all thing,
To have mercy for the crying
Of him, that through his felony
Into ſik point had no mercy.
His men his mandement has done,
And he died thereafter ſoon,

And syne was brought to burying,
His son syne after him was King.
To the King Robert again go we;
That in Rachrin with his menzie
Lay until winter near was gane,
And of that Isle his meat has tane.
James of Dowglas he was angry,
That they so long should idle ly,
And to Sir Robert Boyd said he,
The poor folk that's of this countrie,
Are charged upon great manner,
Of us that idle do ly here;
And I hear say, that in Arran,
Into a styth castle of stane,
Are Englishmen, that with strong hand
Does hold the Lordship of the land;
Go we thither, and well may fall,
Annoy them in some thing we shall.
Sir Robert said, I grant theretil,
To ly here more were little skill,
Therefore to Arran pass will we,
For I know right well the countrie,
And the castle right so know I.
We shall come there so privily,
That they shall have no perceiving,
Nor yet witting of our coming,
And we shall near enbushed be,
Where we their outcoming may see,
So shall it on some manner fall,
But skaith them on some wise we shall.
With that they busked them onane,
And at the King their leave have tane

And

And went them forth syne on their way,
Into Kintyre soon come are they,
Syne rowed always by the land,
Till that the night was near at hand;
Then to Arran they went their way,
And safely there arrived they,
And in a glen their galley dreugh,
And syne it hailled well eneugh.
Their tackle, oars, and all their steer,
They hid all on the same manner,
And held their way right in the night,
So that ere day was drawen light,
They were enbusht the castle near,
Armed upon their best manner:
And though they wet were and weary,
And for long fasting all hungry,
They thought to hold them all privie,
Till that they well their point might see.
Sir John the Hastings at that tide,
With Knights that were of meikle pride,
And with Squyers and Yeomanrie,
And that a well great company
Was in the castle of Brathwick,
And oftsyis when it would him like,
He went to hunt with his menzie,
And so the land abandon'd he,
That durst none warn to do his will,
He was into the castle still.
The time that James of the Dowglas,
As I have told, enbushed was,
So happened that time through chance,
That with victuals and purveyance,

340 And

And with clothing, and with arming,
The day before in the evening,
The under Warden arrived was
With three boats, well near the place,
Where that the folk I spoke of air,
Privily enbushed were.
Syne from the boats saw they ga,
Of Englishmen thirty and ma,
Charged all with sundry things,
Some bare wine and some armings.
The remanent all charged were
With things of a sundry manner,
And other sundry weed them by,
As they were masters idely.
They that enbushed were, that saw
All forouten dread or aw,
Their enbushment on them they brake,
And slew all that they might o'ertake.
The cry rose hideously and hie,
For they that dreading were to die,
Right as beasts can roar and cry,
They slew them forouten mercy,
So that into the samen stead
Were near to forty that were dead.
When they that in the castle were,
Heard the folk so cry and rare,
They issu'd forth to the fighting.
But when the Dowglas saw their coming,
His men to him he can rely,
And went to meet them hastily;
And when they of the castle saw
Him come on them forouten aw,

They fled forouten more debate,
And they them follow'd to the yate,
And slew of them as they inpast.
But they their yate barred so fast,
That they at them might do na mare,
Therefore they left them ilk ane there,
And turned to the sea again,
Where that the men were forouth slain.
And when they that were in the boats,
Saw their coming, and wist how gates
They had discomfit their menzie,
In hy they put them to the sea,
And rowed fast with all their main;
But the wind was them so again,
That so high gart the land birst rise,
That they might weild the sea no wise.
Then they durst not come to the land,
But hold them there so long hobland,
That of the three boats drowned two.
And when Dowglas saw it was so,
He took arming, and als clothing,
Victuals, wine, and other thing
That they found there, and held their way,
Right glad and joyful of their prey.
On this manner James of Dowglas,
And his menzie, through God his grace,
were well relieved with arming,
And with victual, and als clothing;
Syne to a strength they held their way,
And them full manly govern'd ay,
Till on the tenth day that the King,
With all that were in his leading,

Arrived

Arrived into that countrie,
With thirty galleys small, and three.
The King arrived in Arrane,
And syne to the land is he gane,
And in a town took harbery,
And speired syne full specially,
If any man could tell tithand
Of any strange men in that land.
Yes, said a woman, Sir, perfay,
Of stranger men I can you say,
That are come into this country,
And short while syne, through their bounty,
They have discomfit our Wardane,
And many of his men have slain,
And to a stalwart place hereby
Repaireth all their company.
Dame, said the King, would you me wis
To that place where their repair is,
I shall reward thee but leesing,
For they are all of my dwelling,
And I right blythly would them see,
And so I trow that they would me.
Yes, said she, Sir, I will blythly
Go with you and your company,
Till that I shew you their repair.
That is enough my sister fair.
Now go we forward, said the King.
Then went they forth but more letting,
Following her as she them led,
Till at the last she shew'd a sted
To the King in a woody glen,
And said, Sir, here I saw the men

That

That ye speird after, make lodging,
Here I trow be their repairing.
The King then blew his horn in hy,
And gart the men that were him by,
Hold them still all in privitie,
And syne again his horn blew he.
James of Dowglas did hear him blow,
And well the blast soon can he know,
And said, surely yon is the King,
Long while since I knew his blowing.
The third time therewithall he blew,
And then Sir Robert Boyd it knew,
And said, yon is the King but dread,
Go we forth to him, be it speed.
Then went they to the King in hy,
And him inclined courteously,
And blythly welcom'd them the King,
And was joyful of their meeting,
And kissed them, and speired syne,
How they had far'd in their hunting.
And they him told all but leesing;
Syne lov'd they God of their meeting,
Syne with the King to his harbry
Went they both joyful and jolly.
The King upon the other day
Can to his privy menzie say.
Ye know all well, and ye may see,
How we are out of our countrie
Banished, through Englishmens might,
And that which should be ours of right,
Through their mastry they occupy,
And would also without mercy,

If they had might, destroy us all;
But God forbid it should so fall
To us, as they make menacing,
Then were there no recovering,
And manhood als bids us that we,
To procure vengeance, busy be;
For ye may see we have three things,
That make us oft admonishings,
For to be worthy, wise, and wight,
And to annoy them at our might.
One is, it is our life's safetie,
That on no wise could saved be,
If they had us at their liking.
The other, that makes us eggying,
Is, that they our possession
Do hold with strength against reason.
The third is, the joy we abide,
If that it happen, as well may tide,
That we win victory and mastry,
To overcome their felony:
Therefore we should all our hearts raise,
So that no mischief us abase,
And shape always to that ending,
That bears in it mensk and loving;
And therefore, Lordings, if ye see
Among you that it speedful be,
I will send a man in Carrick,
To spy, and speir at our kinrik,
How it is led, and friend and foe,
And if he sees we land may tae,
On Turnberyse-nuke he may
Make a fire on a certain day,

To make tokning to us, that we
May there arrive into saftie;
And if he sees we may not sa,
Look on no wise the fire he ma,
So may we therethrough have witting
Of our passage, or our dwelling.
To this speech all assented are,
And then the King withoutten mare,
Called one that was to him privy,
And born of Carrick his country,
And charged him in less and mair,
As ye heard it devised air,
And set him certain day to ma
The fire, if he saw it were sa,
That they had possibility
To maintain war in that country.
And he that was right well in will
His Lords yarning for to fulfil,
As he that worthy was and leal,
And could secrets right well conceal,
So he was boun into all thing,
For to fulfil his commanding,
And said, he should do so wisely,
That no reproof should after ly.
Syne at the King his leave has tane,
And forth upon his way is gane.
Now goes the messenger his way,
That hight Cuthbert, as I heard say,
In Carrick soon arrived he,
And passed through all the countrie;
But he found few therein perfay,
That good would of his master say;

For feil of them durst not for dread,
And other some right into deed
Were foes to the noble King,
And rued syne their bargaining.
Both high and low the land was then
All occupied with Englishmen,
That despited attour all thing
Robert the Bruce the doughty King.
Carrick was given then haillily
To Sir Henry the Lord Peircy,
That in Turnberyse castle then
Was with well near three hundred men,
And dauntèd so gate all the land,
That all was to him obeyland.
This Cuthbert saw their felony,
And saw the folk so haillily
Be wo'then English, rich and poor,
That he to none durst him disco'er,
But thought to leave the fire unmade,
Syne to his master went but bade,
And their covine to him can tell,
That was so angry and so fell.
The King that into Arran lay,
When that incoming was the day,
That he set to his Messenger,
As I devised you langer,
After the fire he looked fast,
And assoon as the noon was past,
He thought well that he saw a fire
By Turnbere burning fair and shire,
And to his menzie it can shaw,
Ilk ane thought well that he it saw.

Then

Then with blyth heart the folk can cry,
Good King speed you deliverly,
So that we soon in the evening
Arrive forouttен perceiving.
I grant, said he, now make you yare,
God further us into our fare.
Then in short time men might them see
Shoot all their galleys to the sea,
And bear to sea both oar and steer,
And other things that mister were.

King *Robert's* Hostess predicts what was to befal him, and gives him her two Sons.

AND as the King upon the sand
Was going up and down, bidand
Till that his menzie ready were
His hostess came right to him there.
And when that she him hailsaid had,
A privy speech to him she made,
And said, Take good keep to my saw,
For ere ye pass, I shall you shaw
Of your fortune a great party,
And over all especially,
A wittring here I shall you ma,
What end that your purpose shall ta;
For in this land is none truly,
Wits things to come so well as I.
Ye pass now forth on your voyage,
To venge the harm and the outrage
That Englishmen have to you done;
But ye wit not what kind fortune

Ye

ye muſt dree in your warrying.
But wit ye well without leeling,
That fra ye ſhall have taken land,
None ſo mighty or ſtrong of hand,
Shall gar you pals from your countrie,
Till all to you abandon'd be.
Within ſhort time ye ſhall be King,
And have the land at your liking,
And ſhall overcome your foes all.
But fell annoys thole ye ſhall
Or that your purpoſe end have tane;
But ye ſhall them o'erdrive ilk ane,
And that ye trow this ſickerly,
My two ſonnes with you ſhall I
Send to take part of your travail,
For I wit well they ſhall not fail
To be rewarded well at right,
When ye are raiſed to your might.
The King that heard all her carping,
He thanked her in meikle thing,
For ſhe comforted him ſome deal,
The where he trowed not full well
Her ſpeech, for he had great feely,
How ſhe ſhould wit it ſickerly,
As it was wonderful perfay,
How any man his ſcience may
Know any things that are to come
Determinately, all or ſome;
But if that he inſpired were
Of him, that all thing evermare
Sees alway in his preſcience,
As it were ay in his preſence;

As was David and Jeremy,
Samuel, Joel, and als Isay,
That through his holy grace can tell,
Feil things that afterwards befel;
But the prophets so thin are sown,
That none in earth may now be known.
But feil folk are so curious,
And to wit things so covetous,
That they trow through their great clergy,
Or else through their great devilry.
On thir two manners makes finding
Of things to come to have knowing.
One of them is astrology.
Wherethrough the Clerks that are witty,
May know conjunction of planets,
And where that their courses them sets,
In soft sieges, or in angry,
And of the heaven all hailly,
How that the dispositioun
Should upon things here so work down,
On regions, or on climates,
That all where worketh not all gates,
But somewhere less, and somewhere mare,
After as their beams straiked are,
Either all even, or on wry.
But methinks it were a good way,
To an astrologer to say,
This shall fall here, and on this day;
For though a man his life wholly
Studied so in astrology,
That on the stars his head he brake,
The wise men say, he should not make

As

All his lifetime certain days three,
And yet should he ay doubt while he
Saw how that it came to ending;
Then is that no certain deeming.
Or if these men that will study
In the craft of astrology,
Know of all men the nation,
And knew the constellation
That kindlike manners gave them till,
For to incline to good or ill,
How they through science of clergy,
Or through slight of astrology,
Could tell what kind peril appears
To them that hold kindlike manners.
I trow that they should fail to say
In the things that them happen may;
For whether so men inclin'd be,
To virtue or iniquitie,
He may right well refrain his will,
Either through nurtur or through skill,
And to the contrair turn him all.
And men have many time seen fall,
That men kindly to illwill given,
Through their great wit away have driven
Their ill, and worthen of renown,
Maugre the constellatioun;
As Aristotle, if as men reads,
He had follow'd his kindly deeds,
He had been false and covetous,
But his wit made him virtuous;
And syne men may on this kind wise,
Work ay against that course that is

Principal cause of their deeming.
Methinks their deem no certain thing.
Necromancy the other is,
That does know men on sundry wile,
Through stalwart conjuration,
And als through exhortation,
To gar spirits to them appear,
And give answers on seir manner,
As whilum did the Phithonels,
That when Saul abased was
Of the Philistines power and might,
Raised through her meikle slight.
Samuel his spirit also tite,
Or in his stead the evil spyte,
That gave right graith answer her to,
But of herself right nought wist she.
And man is into dreeding ay
Of things that he has heard some say,
Namely of things to come, while he
Knew of the end the certaintie;
And since they are in sik wening
Without any certain witting,
Methinks who says he does know things
To come, he does make great gabbings.
But whether she that told the King,
How his purpose should take ending,
Uenyt, or wist it utterly,
It fell after all haillily
As she said, for syne King was he,
And reigned into free possie.

How

How King *Robert*, having arrived by the Ship at *Carrick*, and entring the Town ſecretly, kills all within.

THIS was in Ver, when winter tide
With his blaſts hideous to bide,
Was overdriven, and birds ſmall,
As turtle, and the nightingale,
Began right ſarjolly to ſing,
And for to make in their ſinging
Sweet notes, and alſo ſounds ſo ſeer,
And melodies pleaſant to hear;
And als the trees begouth to ma
Burgeons, and bright blooms alſa,
To win the healing of their head,
That wicked winter had them made,
And all graſſes begouth to ſpring.
Into that time the noble King,
With his flote, and a few menzie,
Three hundred I trow they might be,
Went to the ſea out of Arran,
A little forout even gane.
They rowed faſt with all their might,
Till that upon them fell the night,
That wared mirk on great manner,
So that they wiſt not where they were;
For they no needle had nor ſtane,
But rowed always into ane,
Steering all time upon the fire,
That they ſaw burning light and ſhire.
It was but aventure them led,
And they in ſhort time ſo them ſped,

That at the fire arrived they,
And went to land but moze delay.
And Cuthbert that has seen the fire,
Was full of anger and of ire,
Foz he durst not do it away,
And he was also doubting ay,
That his Lozd should pass to the sea,
Therefoze their coming waited he,
And met them at their arriving.
He was well soon brought to the King,
That speird at him how he had done.
And he with soze heart told him soon,
How that he found none well lovand,
But they all were foes that he fand;
And that Sir Henry Lozd Peircy,
With thzee hundzed in company,
Was in the castle there beside,
Fulfilled of despite and pzide,
But moze than two parts of his rout
Where harbour'd in the town without,
And despises you moze, Sir King,
Than men may despise any thing.
Then said the King in full great ire,
Traitoz, why made you then the fire?
Ah Sir, said he, so God me see,
The fire was never made foz me,
Noz ere the night I wist it nought;
But fra I wist it, well I thought,
That ye, and wholly your menzie,
On hy should put you to the sea,
Foz thy I come to meet you here,
To tell perils that may appear.

The King was at his speech angry,
And ask'd his privy men in hy,
What that them thought was best to do.
Sir Edward first answer'd thereto,
His brother that was so hardy,
And said, I say you sickerly,
There shall no peril that may be,
Drive me eftsoons unto the sea.
Mine aventure here take will I,
Whether it be easeful or angry.
Brother, he said, since ye will sa,
It is good that we samen ta,
Disease, or ease, or pain, or play,
After as God will us purvay;
And since men say, that the Peircy
Mine heritage will occupy,
And his menzie so near us lies,
That us despises many ways,
Go we and venge some of despite,
And that may we have done als tite;
For they ly trusty but dreading
Of us, or of our here coming;
And though we sleeping slew them all,
Reprove us therefore no man shall,
For warriour no force should ma,
Whether he might o'ercome his fae
Through strength, or through subtilitie,
But that good faith should holden be.
When this was said, they went their way,
And to the town soon come are they,
So privily, but noise making,
That none perceived their coming.

They

They skailed through the town in hy,
And als broke up doors sturdily,
And slew all that they might o'ertake;
And they that no defence might make,
Full piteously can roar and cry,
And they slew them despiteously,
As they that were in full good will,
To venge the anger and the ill
That they and theirs had to them wrought,
With so fellon will they them sought,
That they slew them everilkane,
Except Macdowal him alane,
That escaped through meikle slight,
And through the mirknes of the night.
In the castle the Lord Peircy
Heard well the noise and the cry,
So did the men that within were,
And full effraytly gat their gear;
But of them was none so hardy,
That e'er issu'd forth to the cry.
In sik affray they bade that night,
Till on the morn that day was light,
And then they had ceased partly
The noise, the slaughter, and the cry.
The King he gart be parted then
All haill the reif amongst the men,
And dwelled all still there days three.
Sik hansel to that folk gave he,
Right at the first beginning,
Newlings at his arriving.

How

How a certain Lady, the King's Cousin, cometh to him with forty Men; and how *Henry Peircy* fled into *England*.

When that the King and his folk were
Arrived, as I told you air,
A while in Carrick leaned he,
To see who friend or foe would be;
But he found little venderneis,
And nought, for thy, the people was
Inclined to him in party;
But Englishmen so angrily
Led them with danger and with ate,
That they no friendship durst him shaw.
But a Lady of that country,
That was to him in near degree
Of cusinage, was wonder blyth
Of his arriving, and als swyth
Sped her to him in full great hy,
With forty men in company,
And betaught all them to the King,
To help him in his warrying.
And he receiv'd them in dainte,
And her full greatly thanked he,
And speired tidings of the Queen,
And als of his friends all bedeen,
That he had left in that countrie,
When that he put him to the sea.
And she him told sighing full sare,
How that his brether taken were,
In the castle of Kildromy,
And so destroyed villanously,

And the Earl of Athol alſo;
And how the Queen and others moe,
That to his party was holdand,
Were tane and led into England,
And put into fellon priſoun;
And how that Chriſtal of Seton
Was ſlain, greeting ſhe told the King,
That ſorry was of that tiding,
And ſaid, when he had thought a thraw,
Thir words that I ſhall now you ſhaw.
Alace, he ſaid, for love of me,
And for their meikle lawitie,
Theſe noble men, and theſe worthy,
Are deſtroyed ſo villanouſly;
But if I live in liege pouſtie,
Their death right well ſhall venged be.
The King, the conqu'rors of England,
Thought that the kinrik of Scotland
Was too little to them and me,
Therefore I will it mine all be.
But of good Chriſtal of Setoun,
That was of ſo noble renown,
That he ſhould dy were great pitie,
But where worſhip might proved be.
The King ſighing thus made his mane,
And the Lady her leave has tane,
And went her home to her winning,
And feilfyls comfort ſhe the King,
Both with ſilver, and als with meat,
Sik as ſhe in the land might get,
And he oft ryot all the land,
And made all his that e'er he fand,

And syne he drew him to the hight,
To stint the better his foes might.
In all that time was the Peircy,
With a full simple company,
In Turnberyse castle biding,
For the King Robert sore dreading,
That he durst not ish forth to fair,
From thence to the castle of Air,
That then was full of Englishmen,
But lay lurking as in a den,
Till the men of Northumberland
Should come armed, and with strong hand
Convoy him safe to his country,
For his sayend to them sent he,
And they in hy assembled then,
Passing, I wein, a thousand men,
And asked counsel them amang,
Whether that they should dwell or gang.
But they were 'stonisht wonder sare,
So far in Scotland for to fare;
For a Knight Sir Gawter the Lile,
Said, it was all too great perile,
So near these soldiers to go.
This speech discomforted them so,
That they had left all their voyage,
Were not a Knight of great courage,
That Sir Roger of Saint John hight,
That them comfort with all his might,
And sik words to them he can say,
That they all samen held their way
To Turnbury, where the Peircy
Lay on, and went with them in hy,

Into

Into England his caſtle till,
Forcoutten diſtroublance or ill.

How *James Dowglas* went to recover his Heritage.

NOW in England is the Peirey,
Where I trow he a while ſhall ly,
Ere that he ſhape him for to fare,
To warry Carrick any mare,
For he wiſt that he had no right,
And als he dreaded the King's might,
That in Carrick was traveland,
Into the moſt ſtrength of the land,
Where James of Dowglas on a day
Came to the King, and can him ſay,
Sir, with your leave, I would go ſee,
How that they do in my countrie,
And how my men demeaned are,
For it annoys me wonder ſare,
That the Clifford ſo peaceably,
Does bruik and hold the ſeniory,
That ſhould be mine, with all kind right,
But while I live, and may have might,
To lead a yeoman or a ſwain,
He ſhall not bruik it but bargain.
The King ſaid, certes I can't ſee,
How that ye yet may ſucker be,
Into that country for to fare,
Where Engliſhmen ſo mighty are,
And you wit not who is thy friend.
He ſaid, Sir, needwiſe I will wend,
And take the aventure God will give,
Whether it be to dy or live.

The

The King said, seeing it is so,
That you sik yarning have ta go,
You shall pass forth with my blessing,
And if thee happens any thing,
That annoyous or skaithful be,
I pray thee speed thee soon to me,
And take we same whate'er may fall.
I grant, he said, and therewithal
He louted, and his leave has tane,
And toward his country is gane.
Now takes James Dowglas his voyage,
Toward Dowglas his heritage,
With two yeomen forouten ma,
That was a simple stuff to ta,
A land or castle for to win,
The where he yarned to begin,
To bring his purpose to ending,
And good help lies in beginning;
For good beginning and hardy,
If it be follow'd wittily,
May gar oftsyis unlikly thing,
Come to full conabil ending.
So did it here, but he was wise,
And saw he might on no kind wise
Warray his foe with even might,
Therefore he thought to work with slight;
And in Dowglasdale his countrie
Upon an evening entred he,
And then a man winned thereby,
That was of friends right well mighty,
And rich of money and cattel,
And had been to his father leal;

And to himselfe in his youth-head,
He had done many thankful deed.
Thom Dickson was his name perfay,
To him he sent, and can him pray,
That he would come allenarly
For to speak with him privily,
And he but danger to him gaes.
But fra he told him what he was,
He grat for joy and for pitie,
And him right to his house had he,
Where in a chamber privily
He held him and his company,
That none had of him perceiving.
Of meat, and drink, and other thing,
That might them ease, they had plenty;
So wrought he through subtility,
That all the leal men of that land,
That with his father were dwelland,
This good man gart come ane and ane,
And make him manent e'erilkane,
And he himselfe first homage made.
Dowglas in heart great gladship had,
That the good men of his countrie
Would so gate to him bounden be,
He speir'd the convine of the land,
And who the castle had in hand,
And they him told all hailily,
And syne among them privily
They ordain'd, that he still should be
In biddles and in privitie,
Till Palm-sunday, that was near hand,
The third day after followand;

For

For then the folk of that countrie
Assembled at the kirk would be,
And they that in the castle were,
Would als be there their palms to bear,
As folk that had no dread of ill,
For they thought all was at their will.
Then should he come with his two men,
But for that men should not him ken,
He should a mantle have old and bare,
And flail, as he a thresher were,
Under the mantle not for thy,
He should be armed privily.
And when the men of his countrie,
That should all boun before him be,
His Ensignie might hear him cry,
Then should they full enforcedly,
Right in mids the kirk assail
The Englishmen with hard battail,
So that none might escape them fra,
For therethrough trowed they to ta
The castle that beside was near.
And when this that I tell you here,
Was devised and undertane,
Ilk ane to his house home is gane,
And held this speech in privity,
Till the day of their assembly,

How *James Dowglas* slew them in the Kirk.

THE folk upon the senom day,
Held to Saint Brydes kirk their way;
And they that in the castle were
Issued out both less and mare,

5 And

And went their palmes for to bear,
Except a Cook and a Porter.
James of Dowglas of their coming,
And what they were had good witting,
And sped him to the kirk in hy;
But ere he came, too hastily
One of his cried, Dowglas, Dowglas,
Thomas Dickson that nearest was
To them that were of the castel,
That were all inwith the chancel,
When he Dowglas so high heard cry,
Drew out his sword, and fellily
Rushed among them to and fro,
But one or two forouttren moe;
Then they in hy were left lyand,
While that Dowglas came right at hand,
And then enforc'd on them the cry.
But they the chancel sturdily
Held, and als them defended well,
Till of their men were slain some deal.
But the Dowglas so well him bare,
That all the men that with him were,
Had comfort of his well doing,
And he him spared no kind thing,
But proved so his force in fight,
That through his worship and his might,
His men so keenly helped than,
That they the chancel on them wan;
Then dang they on so hardily,
That in short time men might see ly,
The two part dead, or then dland,
The lave were seized soon in hand,

So that of thirty lived nane,
But they were slain ilkane, or tane.

The *Dowglas*'s Lardnar.

JAMES of Dowglas when this was done,
The pris'ners has he tane alsone,
And with them of his company
Toward the castle went in hy,
Or any noise or cry should rise,
And for he would them soon surprise,
That leaved in the castle were,
They were but two foroutten mare.
Five men or six before sent he,
That found all open the entrie,
And entred, and the porter took
Right at the yate, and syne the cook.
With that Dowglas came to the yate,
And entred in without debate,
And found the meat all ready graith'd,
With boards set, and also cloths laid.
The yates then he did gar them spar,
And sat and eat all at leisar;
Syne all the goods then turned they,
That them thought they might have away,
And namely weapons and arming.
Silver, and treasure, and clothing;
Victuals that might not turned be,
On this manner destroyed he.
All the victual withoutten salt,
As wheat, and flour, and meal, and malt,
In the wine cellar gart he bring,
And the same on the floor all fling.

And the pris'ners that he had tane,
Right therein gart he head ilkane,
Syne of the tuns the heads outstrake;
A foull melle there can hs make:
For meal, and malt, and blood, and wine,
Ran together in a mellyne,
That was unseemly for to see;
Therefore the men of that countrie,
For to keill their mellit were,
Call'd it the Dowglas's lardnar,
Syne took he salt, as I heard tell,
And dead horse, and forded the well,
And syne burnt all out-taken stone,
And is forth with his menzie gone
To his relet: For him thought well,
If he had holden the castel,
He should have been assieged raith,
And that him thought too meikle waith:
For he had no hope of rescuing,
And 'tis too perillous a thing,
In castle assieged to be,
Where want there is of thir things three,
Victual, or men with their arming,
Or then good hope of rescuing;
And for he dread thir things should fail,
He chosed forward to travail,
Where he might at his largeness be,
And so drive forth his destiny.

How *Clifford* built the Castle again.

DO this wise was the castle tane,
And slain that were therein ilk ane.

The

The Dowglas syne all his menzie
Gart in seir places parted be:
For men should wit not where they were,
That yeed departed here and there.
Them that were wounded gart he ly
Into hiddles all privily,
And gart good leeches to them bring,
While that they were into healing;
And himself with a few menzie,
Whiles one, whiles two, and als whiles three,
And umqhile he all him alone
In hiddles through the land is gone;
So dread he Englishmen their might,
That he durst not well come in sight,
For they were that time all weldand,
As most Lords over all the land.
But thir tidings were skailed soon,
Of this deed that Dowglas had done,
Came to the Clifford's ear in hy,
That for his tinsel was sory,
And mean'd his men that they had slain,
And syne he has to purpose tane,
To big the castle up again;
Therefore as man of meikle main,
He assembled great company,
And to Dowglas he went in hy,
And bigged up the castle swyth,
And made it right stalwart and styth,
And put therein victuals and men,
One of the Thirlwallys then.
He left behind him the Captain,
And syne to England went again.

How

How King *Robert* was in great Peril through his *Engliſh* Foes and Traitors.

INTO Carrick yet lies the King
With a full ſimple gathering,
He paſſed not two hundred men;
But Sir Edward his brother then,
In Gall'way was well near him by,
With him another company,
That held the ſtrengthis of the land,
For they durſt not yet take on hand
To over-ride the land plainly;
For of Vallange Sir Aymery
Was into Edinburgh lyand,
That yet was Warden of the land,
And underneath the Engliſh King.
And when he heard of the coming
Of King Robert and his menzie
Into Carrick, and how that he
Had ſlain of the Lord Peircy's men,
His counſil he aſſembled then,
And with aſſent of his counſail,
He ſent to Air him to aſſail.
Sir Ingram Bell that was hardy,
And with him a great company;
And when Sir Ingram come was there,
Him thought not ſpeedful for to fare,
Him to aſſail into the hight,
Therefore he thought to work with ſlight
And lay ſtill in the caſtle than,
Till he got ſpeiring that a man

Of

Of Carrick, that was sly and wight,
And als a man of meikle might,
As of the men of that country,
Was to King Robert most privy,
As he that was his sib man near;
And when he would, without danger,
Wight to the King his presence go,
The whilk man and his sons two,
Were winning still in the countrie,
For they would not perceived be.
That they were special to the King,
They made him many time warning,
When that they his tinsel might see,
For thy in them assayed he.
His name can I not tell perfay,
But I have heard sundry men say,
That he was the most doubted man,
That in Carrick was living than.
And when Sir Ingram got witting,
Forsooth this was no gabbling,
After him syne in hy he sent,
And he came at his commandment.
Sir Ingram that was sly and wise,
Treated with him then on sik wise,
That he made sicker undertaking,
By treason for to slay the King;
And he should have for his service,
If he fulfilled their device,
Well forty pounds worth of good land,
To him and all his heirs lasland.
The treason thus is undertane,
And he home to his house is gane,

And waited oppoꝛtunity
Foꝛ to fulfil his malvyty.
In great peril then was the King,
That of this trealon wiſt nothing,
Foꝛ he, that he trow'd moſt of ane,
His death falſly has undertane,
None may betray tittar than he
That man trows lawty in to be.
The King in him truſted, foꝛ thy,
He had fulfill'd his felony,
Were not that the King, thꝛough God's grace,
Got haill witting of his purpace,
And how, and foꝛ how meikle land,
He took his ſlaughter upon hand.
I wit not who the warning made,
But on all time ſik hap he had,
That when men ſhuip them to be baſe,
He got witting thereof always;
And many time, as I heard ſay,
Thꝛough women that him loved ay,
That would tell all that they might hear,
And ſo might happen what fell here.
But how that e'er it fell pardie,
I trow he ſhall the warrer be.
Yet not foꝛ thy, the traitoꝛ ay
Had in his thought both night and day,
How he might beſt bꝛing to ending
His trealonable undertaking,
Till he bethought him at the laſt,
Into his heart can undercaſt,
That the King had in cuſtom ay,
Foꝛ to riſe early ilka day,

And

And pass well far from his menzie,
When he would pass to the privie,
And seek a covert him alone,
Or at the most but with him one.

How the noble King slew three Traitors when he was by himself.

THERE did he think with his sons twa,
For to surprise the King, and sla;
And syne went to the wood their way,
But yet of purpose failled they.
And not for thy they came all three,
In a covert that was privie,
Where the King oft was wont to ga,
His own privie needs for to ma.
There bid they them till his coming,
And the King into the morning
Did rise, when that his liking was,
And right toward that covert gaes,
Where lying were the traitors three,
For to do there his privitie.
To treason took he then no heed,
But he was wont, where'er he yeed,
His sword about his halse to bear,
And that avail'd him greatly there;
For had not God all things weildand,
Sik help set into his own hand,
He had been dead withoutten dread.
A chamber page there with him yeed,
And so forouttен fellows moe,
Toward the covert can he go.

Now

Now, but God help the noble King,
He is near hand to his ending;
For that covert that he yeed till,
Was on the other side a hill,
That none of his men might it see,
Thitherward went his page and he.
And he coming was in the shaw,
He saw the three come all on raw
Against him full sturdily;
Then to his boy he said in hy,
Yon men will slay us, if they may.
What weapons have you? Ah, Sir, perfay,
I have but a bow and a wire.
Give me them smartly both. Ah, Sir,
What will ye then that I shall do?
Stand on far and behold us to.
If thou me seest aboon to be,
You shall have weapons great plentie;
And if I dy, withdraw thee soon.
And with these words withoutten hon,
He tite the bow out of his hand,
For the traitors were near comand.
The Father had a sword but mare,
The other sword and hand-ax bare,
The third a sword had and a spear.
The King perceiv'd by their effeir,
That all was as men had him told.
Traitor, he said, thou hast me sold,
Come no farther, but hold thee there,
I will you come no farthermare.
Ah Sir, bethink you then, said he,
How near that I should to you be?

Who should come nearer you than I?
The King said, I will tickerly,
That you at this time come not near,
You may say what you will on far.
But he with false words fleeching,
Was with his two sons coming,
When the King saw he would not let,
But ay come on feigning falset,
He tails'd the wire, and let it fly,
And hit the father in the eye,
Till it right in the harns ran,
And he backward fell down right than.
The brother that the hand-ax bare,
So saw his father lying there,
A gird right to the King can make,
And with the ax him overstrake;
But he that had his sword on hight,
Raught him sik rout in random right,
That he the head to the harns clave,
And dead down to the erd him drave.
Th' other brother that bare the spear,
Saw his brother was fallen there,
And with the spear, as angry man,
With a race to the King he ran;
But the King that him dread something,
Waited the spear in the coming,
And with a whisk the head off strake,
And ere the other had time to take
His sword, the King sik swack him gave,
That he his head to the harns clave.
He rushed down of blood all red.
And when the King saw they were dead

All three lying, he wip'd his brand.
With that his boy came fast runnand,
And said, Our Lord mot loved be,
That granted you might and poustie,
To fell the felony and pride
Of thir three in so little tide.
The King said, So our Lord me see.
They had been worthy men all three,
Had they not been full of treason.
But that made their confusion.
The King is went to his lodging,
And of this deed soon came tiding
To Sir Ingram the Umfravile,
That both his subtilty and guile
Had failzied all in that place,
Therefore annoyed so he was
That he again to Lothyane,
To Sir Aymer his gate has tane,
And to him told all haill the case,
That thereof all sore wondred was,
How any man so suddenly
Might do so great a chevalry,
As did the King, that him alane
Vengeance of three traitors has tane;
And said, certes I may well see,
That it is all a certaintie,
That heaven does help hardy men,
As by this deed we may well ken.
Were he not outragious hardy,
He had not unabasedly
So smartly seen his avantage.
I dread that his great vassilage,

And his travel may bring to end
That thing which men full little wend.
Sik speaking made he of the King,
That ay, forouten sojourning,
Travell'd in Carrick here and there.
His men fra him so scaled were,
To purchase their necessity,
And als the country for to see,
That they left not with him sixty.
And when the Gall'ways wist soothly,
That he was with so few menzie,
They made a privy assemblie
Of well two hundred men and ma,
And slouth hounds with them als can ta;
For they thought him for to surprise,
And if he fled on any wise,
To follow him with hounds so,
That he should not escape them fro.

How King *Robert* fought alone against two hundred *Galloway* Men that sought after him.

They shuip them in an evening,
To surprise suddenly the King,
And to him held they straight their way;
But he that had his watches ay
On ilka side, of their coming,
Long ere they came, had sure witting,
And how feil folk that they might be;
Therefore he thought with his menzie,
To withdraw him out of the place,
For the night near well fallen was,

And

And for the night he thought that they
Should not have light to hold the way,
That he were past with his menzie,
And as he thought right so did he,
And went him down to a morrate,
O'er a water that running was,
And in the bog he found a place
Well strait, that well two bow-draught was.
Fra the water they passed had,
He said, Here may you make abade,
And rest you all a while, and ly.
I will go watch all privily,
If I hear ought of their coming,
And if I may hear any thing,
I shall gar warn you, so that we
Shall ay at our avantage be.
The King now takes his gate to go,
And with him took he serjeants two,
And Sir Gilbert de la Hay left he
There for to rest with his menzie.
To the water he came in hy,
And listned full intently,
If he heard ought of their coming;
But yet then might he hear nothing.
Endland the water then yeed he,
On either side great quantitie,
And saw the braes so high standing,
The water how through syke running,
And found no foord that men might pass,
But where himself o'erpassed was;
And so strait was the upcoming,
That two men might not samen thring,

Nor on no manner press them so,
That they together might long go,
When he a long while had been there,
He hearkned, and heard as it were
A hounds questioning on feir,
That ay came to him near and near,
He stood still for to hearken mare,
And ay the longer he was there,
He heard it near and near comand,
But he thought he there still would stand,
Till that he heard more tokening,
Than for a hounds questioning:
He would not waken his menzie,
Therefore he would abide and see,
What folk they were, and whether they
Did hold toward him the right way,
Or past another way far by.
The moon was shining right clearly.
So long he stood, that he might hear
The noise of them that coming were;
Then his two men in by sent he,
To warn and waken his menzie,
And they are forth their wayis gone,
And he left there all him alone,
And so long stood he hearkenand,
Till that he saw come at his hand
The haill rout into full great hy,
Then he bethought him hastily,
If he held toward his menzie,
That ere he might repaired be,
They should he past the foord ilk ane,
And then behoved him choose ane.

Of thir two, either to flee or dy;
But his heart that was stout and high,
Counselled him alone to bide,
And keep them at the foords side,
And defend well the upcoming,
Since he was warnyst of arming,
That he their arrows should not dread;
And if he were of great manhead,
He might astony them ilk ane,
Since they could come but ane and ane.
He did right as his heart him bade,
Strong outragous courage he had,
When he so stoutly him alane,
For little strength of erd has tane,
To fight with two hundred and moe,
Therewith he to the foord can go;
And they on the other party,
That saw him stand there angrily,
Thronging unto the water rade,
For of him little doubt they had,
And rade to him in full great hy.
He smote the first so big'rously
With his spear that right sharply share,
Till he down to the erd him bare.
The lave came then into randown;
But his horse that was born down,
Cumbred them the upgang to ta.
And when the King saw it was sa,
He stick'd the horse, and he can fling,
And syne fell at the upcoming.
The lave with that came with a shout,
And he that stalwart was and stout,

Wet them right stoutly at the brae,
And so good payment can them ma,
That five some in the sword he slew,
The lave then some deal them withdrew,
That dreaded his strokes wonder sare,
For he in nothing them forbare.
Then said one, Certes we're to blame,
What shall we say when we come hame?
When one man fights against us all,
Who wist e'er men so foully fall
As we, if we it thus gate leave?
With that all haill a shout they gave,
And cried, On him, he may not last,
With that they prest on him so fast,
That had he not the better been,
He had been dead withoutten ween;
But he so great defence can make,
That where he hit evyn a strake,
There might nothing against him stand.
In little space he left liand
So keil, that the upcome was then
Dytted with slain horse, and als men,
So that his foes, for that stopping,
Might not come to the upcoming.
Ah dear God, who then had been by,
And seen how he so hardily
Addressed him against them all,
I wit well that they should him call
The best that lived in his day.
And if that I the sooth shall say,
I heard ne'er in no time that's gone,
One stint so many him alone.

Sooth

Sooth is when that Polynices,
To his brother Ethiocles,
Was sending Thedeus in message,
To ask wholly the heritage
Of Thebes, to hold for a year,
For they twinnes of a birth were.
They strave, for either King would be;
But the barnage of their countrie
Gart them assent on this manner,
That the one should be King a year,
And then the other and his menzie,
Should not be found in the townie,
While the first brother reigning were,
Syne should the other reign a year;
And then the first should leave the land,
While that the other were reignand.
Thus ay a year should reign the one,
The other a year fra that was gone.
To ask holding of this assent
Was Thedeus to Thebes sent,
And so spake for Polynices,
That of Thebes Ethiocles
Bade his Constable with him ta
Men armed well, and so forth ga
To meet Thedeus in the way,
And slay him but longer delay.
The Constable his way is gane,
And nine and forty has he tane,
So that he with them made fifty.
Into the evening privily
They set embushment in the way,
Where Thedeus behov'd away,

Be-

Betwixt an high craig and the sea;
And he that of their malvytie
Wist nothing, he his way has tane,
And toward great bargain is gane,
And as he rode into the night,
So did he see with the moon's light,
Shining of shields a great plentie,
And had wonder what it might be.
With that all haill they gave a cry,
And he that heard so suddenly
Sik noise, some deal afraid he was;
But in short time he to him taes
His spirits all full hardily,
For his gentle heart and worthy,
Assured him into that need;
Then with his spurs he strake the steed,
And rushed in among them all.
The first he met he gart him fall,
And syne his sword he swapped out,
And rought about him many rout,
And slew sersome well soon and ma,
Then under him his horse they slay,
And he did fall, but smartly raise,
And, striking, room about him maes,
And slew of them a quantitie,
But wounded wonder sore was he.
With that a little road he fand,
Up to the craig it was strikand,
Thither went he in full great hy,
Defending him full doughtily,
Till in the craig he clam some deal,
And found a place inclosed well,

Where none but one might him assail,
There stood he and gave them battail.
And they assailed everilkane,
And oftsyis when that he slew ane,
As he down to the erd would drive,
He would bear down well four or five.
There stood he, and defended so,
Till he had slain them half and moe.
A great stone then by him saw he,
That through a great malvytie,
Was loosed, ready for to fall.
And when he saw them coming all,
He tumbled down on them the stane,
And eight men there with it has slain,
And so stonied the remanand,
That they were well near retirand.
Then would he prison hold no mare,
But on them ran with sword all bare,
And hew'd and slew with all his main,
Till he has nine and forty slain.
The Constable syne can he ta,
And gart him swear that he should ga
To King Ethiocles, and tell
The aventure that them befel.
Thedeus bare him doughtily,
That him alone o'ercame fifty.
Ye that this story read, choose ye
Whether that more should praised be
The King, that with avisement
Undertook sik a hardiment,
As for to stint him ane but fear,
The folk that full two hundred were,

Or Thedeus that suddenly,
For they had rais'd on him the cry,
Through hardiment that he had tane,
Wan fifty men all him alane.
They did their deed both on the night,
And did fight both with the moon light;
But the King he discomfit ma,
And Thedeus then more can fla.
Now deem ye whether more loving
Should Thedeus have or the King.
In this manner that I have told,
The King that stout was and als bold,
Was fighting upon the foord's side,
Giving and taking routes red,
Till he fik martyrdom had made,
That he the foord all stopped had,
That none of them might to him ride.
They thought then folly for to bide,
And haillily the flight can ta,
And went homewards where they came fra;
For the King his men with the cry,
Wakened full affrayedly,
And came to seek the Lord their King.
The Gall'way men heard their coming,
And fled, and durst abide na mare,
The King's men, that sore dreading were
For their Lord, did full speedily
Come to the foord, and soon in hy
They found the King sitting alane,
That off his basenet has tane,
To awent him, for he was hate;
Then speir'd they at him of his state.

And

And he told them all haill the case,
Howgate that he assailed was,
And how that God him helped sa,
That he escaped haill them fra.
Then looked they how feil were dead,
And they found lying in that stead
Fifteen that were slain with his hand,
Then lov'd they God fast all weildand,
That they their Lord found haill and feer,
And said them byrd on no manner
Dread their foes, since their chiftain
Was of sik heart, and of sik main,
That he for them had undertane,
With so feil for to fight alane.
Sik words did they speak of the King,
And for his high undertaking,
Ferlied and yarn'd him for to see,
That with him ay was wont to be.
Ah worship is a perfect thing,
For it makes men to have loving,
If it be follow'd identy.
For price of worship not for thy,
Is hard to win for great travail,
Oft to defend and oft assail,
And als to be in their deeds wise,
Gars men of worship win the prize.
And may no man have worthy head,
But he have wit to steer his deed,
And see what is to leave or ta.
Worship extremities has twa.
Fool hardiment the foremost is,
And the other is cowardice,

And they are both for to forsake.
Fool hardiment all will undertake,
As well things to leave as ta;
But cowardice does nothing sa,
But utterly forsaketh all.
But that were wonder for to fall,
Were not fault of discretioun:
For this has worship, sik renown,
That it is mean betwirt these twa,
And takes that is to undertа,
And leaves that is to leave: For it
Has so great warnishing of wit,
That it all perils well can see,
And all avantage that may be.
I would to hardiment hold wholly,
With this away were the folly;
For hardiment with folly vice is,
But hardiment, that melled is
With wit is worship ay pardie,
For but wit worship may not be.
This noble King that we of read,
Melled all time with wit manhead,
That men may by this mellie see,
His wit shew'd him the strait entrie
Of the foord, and ishing alsa,
That as him thought were hard to ta
Upon a man that were worthy;
Therefore his hardment hastily,
Thought it might be well undertane,
Since at once might assail but ane.
Thus hardiment govern'd with wit,
That he all time would samen knit,

Gart him of worthip have the prize,
And oft o'ercame his enemies.

How the *Engliſh* Captain and others were ſlain.

THE King in Carrick dwelt ay ſtill,
His men aſſembled faſt him till,
That in the land were travelling,
When they of this deed heard tiding;
For they their ure would with him ta,
If that he eſt were aſſail'd ſa.
But yet the James then of Dowglas
In Dowglaſdale traveling was,
Or elſe was well near hand thereby
In hiddles ſome deal privily;
For he would ſee his governing,
That had the caſtle in keeping,
And gart make many jeopardy,
To ſee if he would ith blythly.
And when he perceived that he
Would blythly ith with his menzie,
He made a gathering privily
Of them that were on his party,
That were ſo feil that they durſt fight
With Thirlwall, and als all the might
Of them that in the caſtle were.
He ſhuip'd him in the night to fare
To Sandilands, and there near by
He him embuſhed privily,
And ſent a few a train to ma,
That ſoon in the morning can ta
Cattle that were the caſtle by,
And ſyne withrew them haſtily.

To

Toward them that embushed were.
Then Thirlwall forouttен mare,
Gart arm his men forouttен bade,
And ifht with all the men he had,
And follow'd fast after the cry.
He was armed at point cleanly,
Withouttен that his head was bare,
Then with the men that with him were,
The cattle follow'd with good speed,
Right as a man that had no dread,
Till that he got of them a fight,
Then pricked they with all their might,
Following them out of array;
And they sped them fleeing, while they
Far by the bushment then were past,
And Thirlwall he ay chased fast.
And then they that embushed were,
Issu'd to him both less and mare,
And raised suddenly the cry.
And they that saw so suddenly,
That folk came eagerly prickand
Right betwixt them and their warrand,
They were into full great affray;
And for they were out of array,
Some of them fled, and some abade,
And Dowglas that there with him had
A great menzie, full eagerly
Assail'd, and scal'd them hastily.
And in short time o'er-rade them sa,
That well near none escap'd them fra.
Thirlifwall that was their Captain,
There in the bargain was he slain,

And

And of his men the moſt party,
The lave fled full affrayedly.
Dowglas his menzie faſt can chaſe,
And the fleers their wayis taes,
To the caſtle in full great hy,
The foremoſt entred ſpeedily;
But the chaſers ſped them ſo faſt,
That they o'ertook ſome of the laſt,
And them without mercy can ſla.
And when they of the caſtle ſwa
Saw them ſlay of their men them by,
They ſpared the yates haſtily,
And in hy to the walls they ran.
James of Dowglas his menyie than
Seized well haſtily in hand,
That they about the caſtle fand,
To their reſet ſyne went their way.
Thus iſſued Thirlwall that day.

How Sir *Aymery* and *John* of *Lorn* followed the King with a ſlouth Hound.

WHEN Thirwall upon this manner,
Had iſſu'd as I tell you here,
James of Dowglas and als his men
Busked them altogether then,
And went their way toward the King
In great hy, for they heard tiding,
That of Vallance Sir Aymery,
With a very great chevalry,
Both of Scots and als Engliſhmen,
With great fel'ny were ready then

Aſſem-

Assembled for to seek the King,
That was that time with his gath'ring
In Cumnock, where it straitest was.
Thither then went James of Dowglas,
And was right welcome to the King;
And when he had told that tiding,
How that Sir Aymer was comand,
For to hunt him out of the land,
With hound and horn, right as he were
A wolf, a thief, or else thiefs feer.
Then said the King, It may well fall,
Though he come and his power all,
We shall abide in this countrie,
And if he comes we shall him see.
The King spake upon this manner,
And of Vallance then Sir Aymer
Assembled a great company
Of Noblemen and right worthy,
Of England and of Louthiane,
And he has also with him tane
John of Lorn and all his might,
That had of worthy men and wight,
With him eight hundred men and moe,
A slouth hound had he there also,
So good, that change would for nothing;
And some men say yet, that the King
As a traitor him nourish'd had,
And ay so meikle of him made,
That with his own hands would him feed.
He follow'd him where'er he yeed,
So that the hound him follow'd sa,
That he would part nowise him fra;

But how that John of Lorn him had,
I heard never a mention made;
But men say it was certain thing,
That he him had in his leading,
And through him thought the King to ta,
For he wist he him loved sa,
That fra that he might anes feel
The King his scent, he wist right well,
That he would change it for nothing.
This John of Lorn hated the King,
For Sir John Cuming his eme's sake;
Might he him either slay or take,
He would not prize his life a stra,
That he vengeance of him might ta.
The Warden then Sir Aymery,
With this John in his company,
And others of good renown alsa;
Thomas Randal was one of thae,
Came to Cumnock to seek the King,
That was well ware of their coming,
And was up in the strengthis then,
And with him near four hundred men.
His brother that time with him was,
And also Sir James of Dowglas.
Sir Aymery's rout there he saw.
That held the plain ay and the law,
And in haill battle always rade.
The King that no supposing had,
That they were more than he saw there,
To them, and neither elsewhere,
Had eye, and wrought unwittily,
For John of Lorn full subtilly

Behind thought to surprise the King;
Therefore with all his gathering
About a hill he held the way,
And held into a covert ay,
Till he so near came to the King,
Ere he perceived his coming,
That he was come on him well near.
The other host and Sir Aymer
Prest upon the other party.
The King was in great jeopardy,
That was on either side beset
With foes, that to slay him did threat;
And the least party of the two
Was starker far than he and mo.
And when he saw them press him so,
He thought in hy what was to do,
And said, Lordings, we have no might,
As at this time to stand and fight,
Therefore depart we us in three,
All shall not so assailed be,
And in three parts hold on our way,
Syne to his privy folk can say,
Betwixt them into privity,
In what stead their repair should be.
With that their gate all are they gane,
And in three parts their way has tane.
John of Lorn came to the place
From which the King departed was,
And in his trace the hound he set,
That then foroutten longer let
Held even the way after the King,
Right as he had of him knowing,

And left the other parties twa,
As he no keep to them would ta.
And when the King saw his coming
After his rout into a ling,
He thought they knew that it was he,
Therefore he bade to his menzie,
Yet them in three depart then soon.
And they did so forgoutten hone,
And held their way in three parties.
The hound did there so great maistreis,
That held ay forgoutten changing,
After the rout where was the King.
And when the King had seen them so,
All in a rout after him go
The way, and follow not his men,
He had a great perceiving then,
That they knew him. For this in hy
He bade his men right hastily
Skail, and ilk ane to hald his way
Right by himself. And so did they.
Ilk man a sundry gate is gane,
And the King with him he has tane
His foster-brother, withoutten moe,
And samen held their gate they twa.
The Hound follow'd always the King,
And changed for no departing,
But ay followed the King's trace
But wavering, as he passed was.

How five chosen Men were sent to take the King.

AND when that John of Lorn saw
The hound so fast after him draw,

And

And follow ſtraight after theſe twa,
He knew the King was one of thae,
And bade five of his company,
That were right wight men and hardy,
And als of foot ſpeedieſt were,
Of all that into their rout were,
Run after him, and him o'erta
And let him no wiſe paſs them fra.
And fra they had heard the bidding,
They held their way after the King,
And follow'd him ſo ſpeedily,
That they him well ſoon can o'erhy.
The King that ſaw them coming near,
Was annoyed on great manner;
For he thought, if they were worthy,
They might him travel and tarry,
And hold him ſo gate tarryand,
Till the remanand came at hand;
But had he dread but anerly,
Them five, I trow all ſickerly
He ſhould have had no meikle dread,
And to his fellow as he yeed,
He ſaid, Thir five are faſt comand,
They are well near now at our hand.
Say, Is there any help in thee?
For we ſhall ſoon aſſailed be.
Yea, Sir, he ſaid, all that I may,
Thou ſayſt well, ſaid the King, perfay,
I ſee them coming to us near,
I will no farther, but right here
I will bide while I am in aynd,
And ſee what force that they can faynd.

The King then stood full sturdily,
And the five men in full great hy,
Came with great shoye and menacing;
Then thyee of them went to the King,
And to his man the other two
With swoyds in hand can stoutly go.
The King met them that to him sought,
And to the first sik rout he rought,
That ear and cheek down to the halse
Ye share off, and the shoulders als.
Ye rushed down all dizily.
The two that saw so suddenly
Their fellow fall, affraid were,
And start a little outermare.
The King with that blenked him by,
And saw the two some sturdily
Against his man great melle ma.
With that he did leave his own twa,
And to them that fought with his man,
A loup right lightly made he than,
And smote the head quite off the one,
To meet his own syne is he gone.
They came on him full sturdily.
Ye met the first so eagerly,
That with the swoyd that sharply share
The arm fra the body he bare.
What strokes they gave I cannot tell,
But to the King sik fare befel,
That though he travel had and pain,
Ye of his foe men four has slain.
His foster-bzother after soon,
The fifth out of his days has done.

And

And when the King saw that all five
were on this wise brought out of life,
To his fellow then can he say,
Thou hast helped right well perfay.
It likes you so to say, said he,
But the great part to you took ye,
That slew four of the five, you ane.
The King said, as the glee is gane,
Better than you I might it do,
For I more leisure had thereto;
For the two fellows that dealt with thee,
When they saw me assail'd with three,
Of me right no kind doubt they had,
For they wend I was straitly stad,
And for this that they dread me nought,
Nor them for more than thou I mought;
But let us thank God, of his grace
That fra our foes us saved has.
With that the King looked him by,
And saw of Lorn the company,
Well near with their slouth hound comand,
Then to a wood that was near hand,
He went with his fellow in hy;
God save them for his great mercy.

How the slouth Hound lost his Scent; or was slain with an Arrow,

THE King toward the wood is gane,
Weary for sweat, and will of wane,
Into the wood soon entred he,
And held down toward a vaillie,

Where through the wood a water ran,
Thither in great hy went he than,
And begouth for to rest him there,
And said, he might no farthermare.
His man said, Sir, it may not be,
Abide ye here, ye shall soon see
Five hundred yarnand you to slay,
And they are fell against us twa,
And since we may not deal with might,
Help us all that we may with slight.
The King said, Since that you will so,
Go forth, and I shall with you go.
But I have heard often times say,
That who endlong a water ay
Would wade a bow-draught, he should gar
Both the slouth hound and his leader
Tyne the scent men gart him ta.
Prove we if it will now do sa;
For were yon devilish hound away,
I rought not of the lave persay.
As he devised they have done,
And entred in the water soon,
And held down endlong in their way,
And syne unto the land yed they,
And held their way as they did air.
And John of Lorn with great effeir,
Came with his rout right to the place,
Where that his five men all slain was.
He meaned them, when he them saw,
And said after a little thraw,
That he should soon revenge their dead,
But otherwise the gaming yeed.

There

There would he make no moze dwelling,
But forth in hy follow'd the King;
Right to the burn they passed were,
But the slouth hound made stinting there,
And wavered long time to and fro,
That he no certain gate could go,
Till at the last that John of Lorn
Perceiv'd the hound the slouth had lorn,
And said, we have tint this travel,
To pass farther may not avail,
For the wood is both hroad and wide,
And he is well far by this tide;
Therefore is good we turn again,
And waste no more travel in vain,
With that relied he his menzie,
And his way to the host took he.
Thus escaped the noble King;
But some men say this escaping
Upon another manner fell,
Than through the wading; for they tell,
That the King a good archer had,
And when his Lord he saw so stad,
That he was left so anerly,
He ran on side always him by,
Till into the wood was he gone.
Then said he to himself alone,
That he a rest right there would ma,
To look if he the hound might sla;
For if the hound might last in live,
He wist right well that they would drive
The King his trace, till they him ta,
Then wist he well they would him sla;

Therefore he would his Lord succour.
He put his life in aventure,
And stood into a bush lurkand,
Till that the hound came to his hand,
And with an arrow soon him slew,
And through the wood soon him withdrew.
But whether that this scaping fell
As I told first, or now I tell,
I wit it well, without leesing,
That at the burn escap'd the King.

How three Traitors met the King with a Wedder.

THE King has forth his wayis tane,
And John of Lorn again is gane
To Sir Aymer, that from the chase
With his men then repaired was,
That sped but little their chasing,
Though they had many following
Full eagerly, they wan but small;
Their foes were near escaped all.
Yen say, Sir Thomas Randal than
Chasing, the King his banner wan,
Wherethrough in England with the King
He had right great price and loving.
When the chasers relied were,
And John of Lorn had met them there,
He told Sir Aymer all the case,
How that the King escaped was,
And how that he his five men slew,
And syne to the wood he him drew.
When Sir Aymer heard this, in hy
He fained him for this ferly,

And said, he is greatly to prize,
For I know none that living is,
That at mischief can help him sa;
I trow he should be hard to sla,
If he were bodyn evenly.
On this wise spake Sir Aymery.
And the good King held forth his way
Betwirt him and his man, while they
Passed out through the forest were,
Syne in a muir they entred there,
That was both high, and long, and brade,
And ere they half it passed had,
They saw on side three men command,
Like to light men, and waverand.
Swords they had, and axes als,
And one of them upon his hals,
A meikle bounden wedder bare.
They met the King, and hails'd him there.
And the King them their hailsing yauld,
And asked them whither they wauld.
They said, Robert the Bruce they sought,
For meet with him if that they moght,
Their dwelling with him would they ma.
The King said, If that ye will sa,
Do you hold forth your way with me,
And I shall gar you soon him see.
They perceived by his speaking,
That he was the self Robert King,
And changed countenance and late,
And held not into the first state,
For they were foes unto the King,
And thought to come into sculking,

And

And dwell with him, while that they saw
Their point, and bring him then off daw.
They granted to his speech for thy;
But the King that was ay witty,
Perceived well by their having,
That they loved him well nothing,
And said, Fellows, ye must all three,
Further acquaint till that we be,
All by your selves before us go,
And on the samen wise we two
Shall follow you behind well near.
Quoth they, Sir, it is no misteer
To trow into us any ill.
None do I, said he, but I will
That ye go forth thus, while that we
Better with other known be.
We grant, they said, since ye will so,
And forth upon their gate can go.
Thus yeed they till the night was near,
And then the foremost coming were
To a waste husband house, and there
They slew the wedder that they bare,
And strake fire for to rost their meat,
And ask'd the King if he would eat,
And rest him till the meat were dight.
The King that was hungry I hight,
Assented to their speech in hy;
But he said, he would anerly
At a fire sit, and they all three
Nowise with them together be;
In the end of the house should ma
Another fire, and they did sa.

They drew them to the houses end,
And half the wedder to him send.
And they rosted in hy their meat,
And fell right freshly for to eat;
For the King well long fasted had,
And had right meikle travel made,
Therefore he eat full eagerly;
And when he had eaten haskily,
He had to sleep so meikle will,
That he might set no let theretill;
For when the veines filled are,
Wen worthys heavy evermare,
And to sleep draweth heavinels.
The King that all sore travel'd was,
Saw that him worthed sleep needways,
To his foster brother he says,
May I trust in thee me to wake,
Till I a little sleeping take.
Yea, Sir, he said, till I may dree.
The King then wink'd a little wee,
And sleeped not full entirely,
But glistned up oft suddenly,
For he had dread of these three men,
That at the other fire were then,
That they his foes were well he wist,
Therefore he sleep'd as fowl on twist.
The King sleeped but little than,
When sik a sleep fell on his man,
That he might not hold up his eye,
But fell in sleep and routed high.

How the King slew the three Traitors, and came to his Tryst with his Men.

NOW is the King in great peril,
For sleep he so a little while,
He shall be dead foroutten dread,
For the three traitors took good heed,
That he on sleep was, and his man.
In full great hy they rose up than,
And drew their swords full hastily,
And went toward the King in hy,
When that they saw him sleeping sa,
And sleeping thought they would him sla.
The King up blinked hastily,
And saw his man sleeping him by,
And saw coming the other three,
Deliverly on foot got he,
And drew his sword out, and them met;
And as he yeed, his foot he set
Upon his man well heavily.
He waken'd, and rose dizily,
For the sleep mastered him sa,
That ere he got up, one of thae
That came up for to slay the King,
Gave him a stroke in his rising,
So that he might help him no mare.
The King so straitly stad was there,
That he yet never was so stad.
Were not the arming that he had,
He had been dead foroutten weer,
But not the less on sik manner.

He helped him in that bargain,
That these three traitors has he slain,
Through God his grace, and his manhead.
His foster-brother there was dead.
Then was he wonder will of wane,
When he saw he was left alane,
His foster-brother meaned he,
And warried all the other three,
And syne his way took him alane,
And right toward his tryst is gane.
The King went forth right angrily,
Menand his man full tenderly,
And held his way all him alone,
And right toward the house is gone,
Where he set tryst to meet his men;
It was well in with night by then.
He came soon in the house, and fand
The house-wife on the bink sittand,
That asked him soon what he was,
And whence he came, and where he gaes.
A travelling man, good Dame, said he,
That travels here through the countrie.
She said, all that travelling are,
For one his sake are welcome here.
The King said, Good Dame, what is he,
That gars you have sik specialtie
To men that travels? Sir, perfay,
Quoth the good-wife, I shall you say,
The King Robert the Bruce is he,
That is right Lord of this countrie;
His foes him now holds in a throng,
But I think to see ere ought long,

Him Lord and King o'er all the land,
When that no foes shall him withstand.
Dame, love ye him so well, said he?
Yea, Sir, said she, so God me see.
Dame, said he, lo, him here thee by,
I am he, I say thee soothly.
Ah Sir, she said, and where are gone
Your men, when you are thus alone?
At this time, Dame, I have no mae.
She said, It may nowise be sae;
I have two sons wight and hardy,
They shall become your men in hy.
As she devised they have done,
His sworn men become they soon.
The wife syne gart him sit and eat;
But he has short while at the meat
Sitten, when he heard great stamping
About the house, then but letting
They start up the house to defend;
Yet soon after the King has kend
James of Dowglas, then was he blyth,
And bade them open the doors swyth,
And they came in all that there were.
Sir Edward his brother was there,
And James also Lord of Dowglas,
That was escaped from the chase,
And with the King's brother had met,
Syne to the tryst that them was set,
They sped them with their company,
That were an hundred and fifty.
And when that they have seen the King,
They were joyful of their meeting,

And asked how he ſcaped was.
And he them told all haill the caſe,
How the five men him preſſed faſt;
And how he through the water paſt;
And how he met with the thieves three;
And how he ſleeping ſlain ſhould be;
When he wakened through God's grace,
And how his foſter-brother was
Slain, he told them all hailfily.
Then loved they God commonly,
That their Lord was eſcaped ſo.
Then ſpake they words to and fro.

How the King with his menzie came haſtily upon his Enemies, and ſlew many.

TILL at the laſt the King can ſay,
Fortune us travel'd faſt to day,
That ſcailed us ſo ſuddenly.
Our foes to night ſhall ly truſty,
For they trow we ſo ſcailed are,
And fled to warren here and there,
That we ſhall not thir days three
All together aſſembled be.
Therefore this night they ſhall truſtily
But watches take their eaſe and ly;
And this day they have done deſpite,
Therefore this night I would them quite.
Wherefore who knew their harbery,
And would come on them ſuddenly,
With few menzie men might them ſkaith,
And yet eſcape withoutten waith.

Perfay, quoth James Lord of Dowglas,
As I came hitherward per cafe,
I came fo near their harbery,
That I can bring you where they ly;
And would you fpeed you, yet ere day
It might fo happen, that we may
Do them a greater fkaith well foon,
Than they us all this day have done;
For they ly fcailed as them lift,
Then thought them all it was the beft
To fpeed them to them haftily.
And they did fo in full great hy,
And came on them in the dawing,
Right as the day began to fpring.
So fell it, that a company
Had in a town tane harbery,
Well fra the hoft a mile or mare,
Men faid that they two hundred were.
There aflembled the noble King,
And foon after their aflembling,
They that fleeping aflailed were,
Right hideoufly can cry and rare;
And other fome that heard the cry,
Rofe up fo right afrayedly,
That fome of them all naked were,
Fleeing to warren here and there;
And fome their harnefs with them drew,
And they without mercy them flew,
And fo cruel vengeance can tae,
That the two parts of them and mae,
Were flain into the famen ftead,
To their hoft the remanand fled.

The

The hoſt that heard the noiſe and cry,
And ſaw their men ſo wretchedly,
Some naked fleeing here and there,
Some all haill, ſome wounded ſare,
Into full great affray they raiſe,
And ilk man to his banner gaes,
So that the hoſt was all on ſteer.
The King and they that with him were,
When they on ſteer the hoſt ſaw ſo,
Toward their warren can they go,
And there in ſafety came they.
And when Sir Aymery heard ſay,
How that the King their men had ſlain,
And how they turned were again,
He ſaid, Now may you clearly ſee,
That noble heart where'er it be,
Is hard to o'ercome with maſtry;
For where an heart is right worthy,
Againſt ſtoutneſs it is ay ſtout,
Nor, as I trow, there may no doubt,
Gar it all out diſcomfit be,
While body living is and free,
As by this melle may be ſeen.
We wend Robert the Bruce had been
So diſcomfit, that by good skill,
He ſhould neither had heart nor will
Sik jeopardy to underta,
For he put was at under ſa,
That he was left all him alane,
And all his folk were fra him gane,
And he ſo gate ſore travelled,
To put them off that him aſſailed,

That

That he should have yarned resting,
This night attour all other thing,
But his heart fill'd is of bountie,
So that it vanquisht may not be.

How Sir *Aymery* passed to *Carlile*, and the King meets three Traitors.

ON this wise spoke Sir Aymery.
And when they of his company,
Saw how they travell'd had in vain,
And how the King their men had slain,
And that his men were gane all free,
Them thought it was a nicitie,
For to make there longer dwelling,
Since they might not annoy the King.
And then said Sir Aymery,
And unbethought him hastily,
That he to Carlile then would ga,
And there a while sojourning ma,
And have his spies upon the King,
To know always his contening;
And when that he his point might see,
He thought, that with a great menzie
He should shoot on him suddenly:
Therefore with all his company
To England he the way has tane,
And ilk man to his home is gane.
In hy to Carlile went is he,
And therein thinketh for to be,
Till he his point saw of the King,
That then with all his gathering

Was in Carrick, where he was wont,
And would wend with his men to hunt.
So happened it upon a day,
He went to hunt, for to assay
What gaming was in that country.
And so happened that day, that he
By a wood side to hunt is gane,
With his two hounds him alane;
But he his sword ay with him bare.
He had but short while sitten there,
When he saw fra the wood comand
Three men with bows into their hand,
That toward him came speedily;
And he perceived that in hy,
By their effeir, and their having,
That they lov'd him in no kind thing.
He rose up, and his leish drew he,
And let his hounds then gang all free.
God help the King now for his might,
For now but he be wise and wight,
He shall be set in meikle press;
For these three men forouten lies,
They were his foes all utterly,
And watched him so busily,
To see when they vengeance might take
Of the King, for John Cuming's sake;
And they thought then they leisure had,
That he him all alone was stad.
In hy they thought they should him sla,
And if that they might chevish sa;
Fra that they the good King had slain,
That they might win the wood again,

His men them thought they should not dread,
In by toward the King they yeed,
And bent their bows when they were near.
And he that dread on great manner
Their arrows, for he naked was,
In by a speaking to them maes,
And said, you ought to shame, pardie,
Since I am one, and ye are three,
For to shoot at me upon fear;
But had ye hardment to come near,
And with your swords for to assay,
Win me on sik wise if ye may,
Ye shall well out more praised be.
Perfay, quoth one then of the three,
Shall no man say we dread thee sa,
That we with arrows shall thee sla.
With that their bows away they kest,
And came on fast but longer trist.
The King them met full hardily,
And smote the first so vig'rously,
That he fell dead down on the green.
And when the King his hounds has seen
These men assailzie their master sa,
They lap to one, and can him ta
Right by the neck full sturdily,
Till top o'er tail they gart him fly;
And the King that his sword out had,
Saw they so fair succour him made,
Ere he that fallen was might rise,
He him assailed on sik wise,
That he the back strake even in two.
The third, that saw his fellows so,

Without recovering so slain,
Took to the wood his way again;
But the King follow'd speedily,
And als the hounds that were him by,
When they the man saw flee him fra,
Shot to him soon, and can him ta
Right by the neck, and to him drew,
And the King that was near enough,
In his rising sik rout him gave,
That stone-dead to the erd he drave.
The King's menzie that then were near,
When that they saw on sik manner
The King assail'd so suddenly,
They sped them toward him in hy,
And asked how that case befel.
And he all hailly can them tell,
How they assailed him all three.
Perfay, quoth they, we may well see,
That it is hard to undertake,
Sik melling with you for to make,
That so smartly has slain thir three.
Forouten hurt, perfay, said he,
God and mine hounds has slain the two,
The third escaped not also,
Their treason cumbred them, perfay,
For right wight men all three were they.

How Sir *Aymery* sets the King in great Jeopardy.

WHEN that the King, through God his grace,
On this manner escaped was,
He blew his horn, and then in hy
His good men to him can rely;

5 They

Then homewards busked he to fare,
For that day would he hunt no mare.
In Glentruel a while he lay,
And went well oft to hunt and play,
For to purchase them venison,
For then the deer were in season.
In all that time Sir Aymery,
With Noblemen in company,
Lay in Carlile his point to see;
And when he heard the certaintie,
That in Glentruel was the King,
And went to hunt and to playing,
He thought then with his chevalry,
To come upon him suddenly,
And from Carlile upon nights ride,
And into covert on days bide,
And so gate with his tranointing,
He thought he should surprise the King.
He assembled a great menzie
Of folk of good full renownie,
Of Scots both, and Englishmen,
Their way all samen held they then,
And rode on night so privily,
Till they came in a wood near by
Glentruel, where lodg'd was the King;
That wist right naught of their coming.
Into great peril now is he,
For but God through his great poustie
Save him, he shall be slain or tane,
For they were six, where he was ane.
When Sir Aymry, as I have told,
With his men that were stout and bold,

Were

Were come so near the King, that they
Were but a mile fra him away.
He took advisement with his men,
On what manner they should do then,
For he said them, that the King was
Lodged into so strait a place,
That horsemen might not him assail;
And if footmen gave him battail,
He should be hard to win, if he
Of their coming may witted be;
Therefore I rede all privily,
We send a woman him to spie,
That poorly shall arrayed be,
She may ask meat per charity,
And see their convеen hailily;
And upon what manner they ly,
The while that we and our menzie
Coming out through the wood may be
On foot, all armed as we are,
May we do so, that we come there
On them, ere they wit our coming,
We shall find in them no sturting,
This counsel thought them was the best,
Then send they forth but longer frist
The woman that should be their spy,
And she her way can hold in hy
Right to the lodg where was the King,
That had no dread of surprising:
For in Glentruel was the King,
That was near brought to surprising,
Yeed unarmed, merry and blyth.
The woman has he seen all swyth,

He saw her uncouth, and foy thy,
He beheld her moze encrely,
And by her countenance him thought,
That foy good coming was she nought.
Then gart he men in by her ta,
And she that dzead men should her sla,
Told them that how Sir Aymery,
With the Clifford in company,
With the flower of Northumberland,
Were coming on them at their hand.

How fifteen hundred were discomfit by a few *Scots.*

WHEN that the King heard that tiding,
He armed him but moze dwelling;
So did they all that e'er was there,
Syne in a lop assembled are.
I trow they were thzee hundzed near;
And when they all assembled were,
The King his banner gart display,
And set his men in good array;
But they had standing but a thzaw,
Right at their hand when that they saw
Their foes thzough the wood comand,
Armed on foot with spear in hand,
That sped them full enfozcedly.
The noise began soon and the cry;
Foy the good King, that fozmost was,
Subtilly toward his foes gaes,
And hint out of a man his hand,
That near beside him was gangand,
A bow, and a bzoad arrow als,
And hit the fozmost in the hals,

Till

Till thrapple and weland yeed in two,
And he down to the erd can go,
The lave with that made a stopping.
Then, but more bade, the noble King
Hint from his banneour his banner,
And said, Upon them: For they are
Discomfit all; and with that word
He swapped swiftly out his sword,
And on them ran so hardily,
That all they of his company
Took hardiment of his good deed;
For some that first their ways yeed,
Again-to the fight came in hy,
And met their foes bigorously,
That all the formost rushed were.
And when they that were hinder mare,
Saw that the formost left the sted,
They turned soon their back and fled,
And out of the wood them withdrew.
The King a few men of them slew;
For they right soon their gate can ga.
It discomforted them also,
That the King with his menzie was
All armed to defend that place,
That they wend through their traventing,
To have win forouttен fighting,
That they afraid were suddenly,
And he them sought so angrily,
That they in full great hy again
Out of the wood ran to the plain;
For them failed of their intent.
They were that time so foully shent,

That

That fifteen hundred men and moe,
With a few were rebuted so,
That they withdrew them shamefully;
Therefore among them suddenly
There rose debate and great distance,
Ilk ane wyte other of their mischance.
Clifford and Waus made a mellee,
Where Clifford rought him not to lee,
And either side drew to parties;
But Sir Aymery that was wise,
Departed them in meikle pain,
And went to England home again.
He wist, fra strife rose them among,
He should them not hold samen long,
Forouttен debate or mellee;
Therefore to England turned he,
With more shame than he went off town.
When so many of sik renown,
Saw so few men bide them battail,
Where they were hardy to assail.

Bruce having recovered *Kyle* and *Cuninghame*, *James Dowglas* defeats *Philip Mowbray* at the *Netherfoord*, near *Makyrnock*.

THE King fra Sir Aymer was gane,
Gather'd his menzie e'erilkane,
And left both woods and als mountains,
And held his way straight to the plains,
For he would fain that end were made
Of that that he beginning had,
And he wist well he might not bring
It to good end but travelling.

To

To Kyle first went he, and that land
He made all to him obeyland.
The men most force came to his peace,
Syne afterward, ere he would cease,
Of Cuninghame the most party
He gart hold of his seniory.
In Bothwel then Sir Aymer was,
That in his heart great anger has,
For them of Cuninghame and Kyle,
That were obeyland to him while,
That left the Englishmens fewtie,
Thereof fain venged would he be,
And sent there Philip the Mowbray
With a thousand, as I heard say,
Of men that were in his leading,
To Kyle, for to werray the King.
But James of Dowglas all that tide,
Had spies out upon ilka side,
Wist of their coming, and that they
Would hold them down Makyrnocks way;
He took with him all privily,
Them that were of his company,
That were forty, withoutten moe,
Syne to a strait place can he go
That is into Makyrnocks way.
The Netherfoord it hight perfay.
It lies betwixt morasses two,
Where that no horse on life may go.
On the south half where that James was,
Is an upgang, a narrow pass;
And on the north half is the way
So ill, as it appears to day.

Dowglas with them he with him had,
Embushed him, and there abade.
He might well forelee their coming,
But they might see of him nothing.
They bade in bushment all the night,
And when the sun was shining bright,
They saw in battel come array'd
The vanguard with banner display'd,
And syne after the remanand,
They saw well near behind comand,
Then held they them still and privie,
Till the foremost of that menzie
Were entred in the foord them by,
Then shout they on them with a cry,
And with weapons that sharply share.
Some in the foord they backward bare,
And some with arms barblyt brade;
So great martyrdom on them made,
That they can draw to void the place.
But behind them so stopped was
The way, that they fast might not flee,
And that gart many of them die.
For they on no wise might away
But as they came; but if that they
Would through their foes hold their gate,
But that way thought them all too hate.
Their foes met them so sturdily,
And conten'd fight so hardily,
That they so dreading were, that they
That first might flee, first fled away.
And when the rereward saw them so
Discomfit, and their ways fast go,

They fled on far, and held their way;
But good Sir Philip the Mowbray,
That with the foremost riding was,
That entred was into that place,
When that he saw how he was stad,
Through the great worship that he had,
With spurs he strake the steed of price,
And, maugre all his enemies,
Through the thickest of them he rade,
And but challenge escaped had,
Were not one hynt him by the brand;
But the good steed that would not stand,
He lanced forth deliverly;
But the other so stalwartly
Held the belt that bist off the brand,
And sword and belt left in his hand,
And he but sword his wayis rade,
Well out with them, and there abade,
And beheld how his menzie fled,
And how his foes cleansed the stead,
That were betwixt him and his men,
Therefore the ways forth took he then
To Kilmarnock and Kilwinyne,
And to Adrossen after syne;
Syne through the Larges him alane
To Ennerkype the way has tane,
Right to the castle that was then
Well stuffed all with Englishmen,
That him received in daintie.
And fra they wist how gate that he
So far had ridden him alane,
Through them that were his foes ilk ane,

They

They prized him full gretumly,
And loved fast his chevalry.

How Sir *Aymery* sets a Day to meet King *Robert* at *Lowdon-hill*.

SIR Philip thus escaped was,
And Dowglas, that was in the place,
Where he sirty has slain and moe,
The lave foully their gate can go,
And fled to Bothwel home again,
Where Sir Aymer was nothing fain.
When he heard tell on that manner,
That his menzie discomfit were;
But when the King Robert was told,
How that the Dowglas that was bold,
Vanquish'd so feil with few menzie,
Right joyful in his heart was he;
And all his men comforted were,
For them thought well both less and mare,
That they should less their foes dread,
Since their purpose so with them yeed.
The King then lay into Galstoun,
That is right even anent Lowdoun,
And to his peace took the country.
When Sir Aym'ry and his menzie,
Heard how he rioted the land,
And how that nane durst him withstand,
He was into his heart angry,
And with one of his company,
He sent him word, and said, if he
Durst him into the plaines see,

He

he should, on the tenth day of May,
Come under Lowdon hill away;
And if that he would meet him there,
He said, his worship should be mare,
And more be turn'd in noble lay,
To win him in the plain a way,
With hard dints, in even feeling,
Than to do far more with sculking.
The King that heard his messenger,
Had despite upon great manner,
That Sir Aymer spake so highly,
Therefore he answered freely,
And to the messenger said he,
Say to thy Lord, If that I be
In like, he shall me see that day
Well near, if he dare hold the way
That he has said; for sickerly
By Lowdon-hill meet him shall I.
The messenger but more abade
To his master the wayis rade,
And his answer him told alwyth,
Whereof he was both glad and blyth:
For he thought through his meikle might,
If the King durst appear to fight,
That through the great chevalry,
That should be in his company,
He should so overcome the King,
That there should be no recovering.

How King *Robert* provides for Wantage in the Place where they ſhould fight.

AND the King on the other party,
That was all wiſe and awerty,
Rode for to ſee and chooſe the place,
And ſaw the high gate lying was
Upon a fair field even and dry;
But upon either ſide thereby
Was a great moſs, meikle and brade,
But fra the way was where men rade,
A bow draught well on either ſide,
And that place thought him all too wide,
To abide men that horſed were,
Therefore three dykes athwart he ſhare,
From both the moſſes to the way,
That were ſo far fra other, that they
Were even a bow draught and mare.
So how and high the dykes they were,
That men might not, but meikle pain,
Paſs them, though none were them again.
But ſloppes in the way left he,
So large and of ſik quantitie,
That five hundred might ſamen ride
In at the ſloppes ſide by ſide.
There thought he battle for to bide.
And bargain them, for he no dread
Had that they ſhould one ſide aſſail,
Nor yet behind give them battail;
And before him thought well that he
Should fra their might defended be.

Three deep dykes he gart there ma;
For if he might not well o'erta
To meet them at the first, that he
Should have the other on his pousstie,
By then the third, if it were so,
That they had past the other two.
On this wise him ordained he,
And syne assembled his menzie,
That were six hundred fighting men;
But Rangale that was with him then,
That were as keil as they, or ma,
With all that menzie can he ga.
The even ere the battle should be,
To little Lowdon, where that he
Abide would to see their coming;
Syne with the men of his leading,
He thought to speed him so, that he
Should at the dyke before them be.

How Sir *Aymery* comes with his Host in Sight.

SIR Aymer on the other party,
Gathered so great chevalry,
That he might be three thousand near,
Armed and dight on good manner;
That as a man of great noblay,
He held toward his tryst his way,
When that the set day coming was,
He sped him fast toward the place
That he had named for to fight.
The sun was risen, shining bright,
That showed on the shields so brade,
In two eschetle ordain'd he had,

The

The folk that he had in leading.
The King well soon in the morning
Saw coming first their first eschele,
Arrayed sarraly and well;
And at their back some deal near hand,
He saw the other followand,
Their basnets burnished were all,
Against the sun glemand were all.
Their spears, penyons, and their shields,
Of light illumin'd all the fields.
Their best and browden bright banner,
And horse hewed on seir manner,
And coat-armours of seir colours,
And hawbreeks that were white as flowers,
Made them glitrand, as they were like
To angels high of heavens rike.
The King said, Lordings, now ye see
How yon men, through their great poustie,
Would, if they might, fulfil their will,
Slay us, and make sembland thereuntil.
And since we know their felony,
Go we meet them so hardily,
That the stoutest of their menzie
Of our meeting abased be;
For if the foremost eagerly,
Be met, ye shall see suddenly
The hindmost shall abased be.
And though that they be moe than we,
That should abase us little thing;
For when we come to the fighting,
There may meet us no more than we:
Therefore, Lordings, ilk ane should be

Of

Of us worthy of great valour,
For to maintain here our honour.
Think what gladship to us abides,
If that we may well, as betides,
Have victory of our foes here;
For there is none then far or near
In all this land, that us gar doubt.
Then said they all that stood about,
Sir, if God will, we shall so do,
That no reproof shall fall thereto.
Now go we forth, then said the King,
Where he that made of nought all thing,
Lead us, and save us for his might,
And help us for to hold our right.
With that they held their way in hy,
Well six hundred in company,
Stalwart and stout, worthy and wight;
But they were all too few I hight,
Against so fell to stand a stour,
Were not their outragious valour.

How King *Robert* met Sir *Aymery* with a few, and having win in plain Battle, Sir *Aymery* passes in *England*, and the King to the *Mounth*.

NOW goes the noble King his way,
Right stoutly, and in good array,
And to the foremost dyke is gane,
And in the slop the field has tane.
The carriage, and the power all,
That were not worth in the battail,
Behind him leaved he all still,
Sitting all samen on the hill.

Sir Aymery the King has seen,
With his men that were cant and keen,
Come to the plain down fra the hill,
As he thought, into full good will,
For to defend, or to assail,
If any would him bide battail;
Therefore his men comforted he,
And bade them wight and worthy be;
For if that they might win the King,
And have victory of his fighting,
They should right well rewarded be,
And eke greatly their renownie.
With that they were well near the King,
And heard well oft his menacing,
And gart trump to the assembly;
And the foremost of his menzy
Embraced with the shields so braid,
And right sarly together rade,
With heads stooping, and spears straght,
Right to the King their wayis raught,
Who met them with so great vigour,
That the best, and of most valour,
Were laid at erd at their meeting,
Where men might hear sik a breaking
Of spears, that too frushed were,
And the wounded so cry and rare,
That it annoyous was to hear;
For they that first assembled were,
Swinged and fought full sturdily.
The noise began then and the cry.
O mighty God, who had there been,
And had the King his worship seen,

And his brother that was him by,
That stonied them so hardily,
That their good deed, and their bountie,
Gave great comfort to their menzie,
And how Dowglas so manfully
Comforted them that were him by;
He should well say, that they had will
To win honour, and come theretil.
The King his men so worthy were,
That with their spears that sharply share,
They sticked men and steeds baith,
Till red blood ran of wounds raith,
The horse that wounded were can sling,
And rush'd their folk in their slinging,
So that they that foremost were,
Were skail'd in soppes here and there.
The King that saw them rushed so,
And saw them reelling to and fro,
Ran upon them so eagerly,
And dang on them so hardily,
That of his foes feil gart he fall.
The field was near covered all,
Both with slain horse, and als with men,
For the good King there follow'd then
With five hundred that weapons bare,
That would their foes nothing spare.
They dang on them so hardily,
That in short time men might see ly
At erd an hundred and well mare,
The remanand so fleyed were,
That they began them to withdraw.
And when they of the rereward saw

Their

Their waward be so discomfit,
They fled forouten more respite.
And when Sir Aymery has seen
His men fleeing hailly bedeen,
Wit ye well he was fully wo;
But he might not amonish so,
That any for him would turn again.
And when he saw he tint his pain,
He turn'd his bridle for to go,
For the good King them pressed so,
That some were dead, and some were tane,
And all the lave their gate are gane.
The folk fled upon this manner
Forouten rest, and Sir Aymer
Again to Bothwel he is gane,
Wenand the skaith that he has tane,
So shameful that he vanquish'd was,
That to England in hy he gaes
Right to the King, and shamefully
He gave up there his wardanry,
Nor never since, for no kind thing,
But if he come right with the King,
Come he to warray in Scotland,
So heavily he took in hand,
That the King into set battail,
With a wheen like to poveral,
Vanquish'd him and his great menzie,
That were renown'd of great bountie.
Sik anger had Sir Aymery,
And King Robert, that was hardy,
Abade right still into the place,
Till that his men had left the chase;

Syne with pris'ners that they had tane
They are toward their innes gane,
Fast loving God of their welfare.
He might have seen that had been there,
A folk that merry was and glad
For their vict'ry, and als they had
A Lord so sweet and debonair,
So wise, and of so fair effeir,
So blyth, and als so well bourdand,
And in battle so styth to stand,
So wise, and als so avisie,
That they had great cause blyth to be;
So were they blyth withoutten doubt,
For fell that winned them about,
Fra they the King saw help him sa,
To him their homage can they ma.
Then war'd his power mare and mare,
And he thought well that he would fare
Out o'er the mount with his menzie,
To look who that his friend would be.
In Sir Alexander Fraser
He trusted, for they cousins were,
And his brother Simon, they two.
He had great mister well of moe,
For he had foes many a ne,
Sir John Cuming Earl of Buchane,
And als Sir John the Mowbray syne,
And good Sir David of Brechine,
With all the folk of their leading,
Were all foes to the noble King;
And for he wist they were his faes,
His voyage thitherward he taes,

For he would see what kind ending
They would set on their menacing.
The King busked, and made him yare,
Northward with his menzie to fare.
His brother can he with him ta,
And Sir Gilbert de la Hay alsa.
The Earl of Lennox als was there,
That with the King was o'er all where,
Sir Robert Boyd, and others ma.
The King can forth his ways ta,
And left James of Dowglas,
With all the folk that with him was,
Behind him for to look if he
Might recover his own countrie,
He left into full great peril.
But after, in a little while,
Through his great worship so he wrought,
That unto the King's peace he brought
The forest of Selkirk all haill,
And also did he Dowglasdale,
And Jedworth its forest alsa;
And who so well on hand could ta
To tell his worships one and one,
He should on them find many one;
For in his time, as men said me,
Thirteen times vanquished was he,
And had victories seven and fifty,
He seem'd not long idle to ly.
By his travel he had no will,
Methinks men should him love with skill.

How

How Sir *James Dowglas* wan many Men, and made first a Train on the Castle

THIS James, when that the King was gane,
All privily his men has tane,
And went to Dowglasdale again,
And made all privily a train
To them that in the castle were,
A bushment slyly made he there;
And of his men fourteen or ma
He gart, as they would sackes ta,
Filled with grass, and syne them lay
Upon their horse, and hold their way
Right, as they would, to Lanerk fair,
Outwith where they embushed were;
And when they of the castle saw
So feil lades ganging all on raw,
Of that sight they were wonder fain,
And told it to their own Captain,
That hecht Sir John of Webetoun.
He was both young, stout, and felloun,
Jolly also, and valageous,
And for that he was amorous,
He would ish far the blythlier.
He gart his men take all their gear,
And ish to get themselves victual,
For their victual gan fast them fail.
They issu'd all abandonly,
And pricked forth so wilfully,
To win the lades that they saw pass,
While that Dowglas with his men was

all

All betwixt them and the castle.
The Ladmen that perceived well,
They kest their lades down in great hy,
And their gownes deliverly.
That heilyt them they kest away,
And in great hy their horse hint they,
And start upon them sturdily,
And met their foes with a cry,
That had great wonder when they saw
Them that were eir lurking so law,
Come upon them so hardily,
They war'd abased suddenly,
And at the castle would have been.
When they on other half has seen
Dowglas break his embushement,
That against them right stoutly went,
They wist not what to do or say.
Their foes on either side saw they,
That strake on them without sparing,
And they might help themselves nothing,
But fled to warren where they mought,
And they so eagerly them sought,
That of them all escaped nane.
Sir John Webetoun there was slain.
And when he dead was, as ye hear,
They did find into his coffer,
A letter that him sent a Lady,
That he loved for drowry,
That said, When he had yarn'd a year
In war, as a good batchelet,
Th' aventrous castle of Dowglas,
That to keep so perilous was,

Then

Then might he well ask a Lady,
Her amours and her dowery.
The letter spake on this manner.
And when they slain on this wise were,
Dowglas right to the castle rade,
And there so great debate he made,
That in the castle entred he.
I wit not all the certaintie,
Whether it was through strength or slight;
But he wrought so with meikle might,
That the Constable, and the lave
That were therein, both man and knave
He took, and gave them dispending,
And sent them home, but more grieving,
To the Clifford in their countrie,
And syne so busily wrought he,
That he tumbled down all the wall,
And destroyed the houses all,
Syne to the forest held his way,
Where he had many hard assay,
And many fair points of war befel.
Who could them all rehearse or tell,
He should say, that his name should be
Lasting in full great renownie.

How King *Robert* fell sick at *Innerowry*.

NOW will we leave in the forest
Dowglas, that shall but little rest
Till the country deliver'd be
Of English folk, and their pouslie.
And turn we to the noble King,
That with the folk of his leading

Coward the Month has tane his way
Right ſtoutly, and in good array,
Where Alexander Fraſer him met,
And als his brother Symonet,
With all the folk they with them had.
The King good countenance them made,
That was right blyth of their coming.
They told the King of the convine
Of Sir John Cuming Earl Buchane,
That to help him, had with him tane
Sir John Mowbray, and other ma,
Sir David of Brechin alſa,
With all the folk of their leading,
And yarnes more than any thing,
Vengeance of you, Sir King, to take,
For Sir John the Cuming his ſake,
That whilum in Dumfries was ſlain.
The King ſaid, So our Lord me ſain,
I had great cauſe him for to ſla;
And ſince that they on hand will ta,
Becauſe of him to werray me,
I ſhall abide a while, and ſee
On what wiſe that they prove their might;
And if it fall that they will fight,
If they aſſail, we ſhall defend,
Syne fall after what God will ſend.
After this ſpeech the King in hy
Held ſtraight his way to Enrowry,
And there him took ſik a ſickneſs,
That put him to full hard diſtreſs,
That he forbare both drink and meat.
His men no medicine could get,

That

That e'er might to the King avail.
His force can hailily him fail,
That he might neither ride nor go.
Then wit ye that his men were wo,
For none was in that company,
That would have been half so sorry
For to have seen his brother dead,
Lying before them in that stead,
As they were all for his sickness,
For all their comfort in him was.
But good Sir Edward the worthy,
His brother, that was so hardy,
And wise, and wight, set meikle pain
To comfort them with all his main.
And when all the Lords that were there
Saw that the ill ay mare and mare
Travel'd the King, them thought in hy
It was not speedful there to ly,
For there all plain was the countrie,
And they were but a few menzie,
To ly but strength into the plain.
For this, until that their Captain
Recover'd of his meikle ill,
They thought to wend some strengthis till;
For folk forgoutten a Captain,
But they the better be upon,
Shall not be all so good indeed,
As they a Lord had them to lead,
That dare put him in aventure,
But abasing to take the ure
That God will send; for when that he
Of sik will is, and sik bountie,

That

That he dare put him to essay.
His folk shall take ensample ay
Of his good deed and his bountie,
And one of them shall be worth three
Of them that wicked Thirtain has,
His wretchedness so in them gaes,
That they their manliness shall tyne
Through wickedness of his convyne;
For when the Lords that them should lead,
May do nought, but as he were dead,
Or fra his folk holdis his way
Fleeing, trow ye not then that they
Vanquish'd in their hearts shall be?
Yes shall they, as I trow, pardie:
But if that their hearts be so hie,
That they will not for worship flee,
And though some be of sik bountie,
When they the Lord and his menzie
Sees flee, yet shall they flee a pain,
For all men flees the dead right fain.
See what he does that so foolly
Flees thus for his cowardy,
Both him and his vanquishes he,
And gars his foes aboon be;
But he that through his great noblay,
To perils him abandons ay,
For to recomfort his menzie,
Gars them be of so great bountie,
That many time unlikely thing
They bring right well to good ending.
So did this King that I of read,
And for his outragious manhead,

Com-

Comforted his on sik manner,
That none had radness where he were.
They would not fight while that he was
Lying into his great sickness,
Therefore in litter they him lay,
And to the Slenath held their way,
And thought there in that strength to ly,
Till passed were his malady.
But fra the Earl of Buchane
Wist that they were thither gane,
And that also sick was the King,
That men doubted his recovering,
He sent after his men in hy,
And assembled great company,
For all his own men were there,
And all his friends with him were,
That was Sir John the Mowbray,
And his brother, as I heard say,
And als Sir David of Breching,
With feil folk in their leading;
And when they all assembled were,
In hy they took their way to fare
To the Slenath, with all their men,
For to assail the king, that then
Was lying into his sickness.
This was after the Martinmas,
When snow had helyt all the land.
To the Slenath they came near hand,
Arrayed on their best manner,
And then the King his men that were
Ware of their come, them apparell'd
To defend, if they them assail'd,

And

And not for thy, their foes then were
Ay two for one, that they had there.
The Earl's men near coming were,
Trumping and making meikle fare,
And als made Knights when they were near;
And they that in the wood's side were,
Stood in array right farraly,
And thought to bide there hardily
The coming of their enemies;
But they would upon no kind wise
Ishe to assail them in fighting,
Till cured were the noble King;
But and the other would them assailzie,
They would defend bailzie contra bailzie.
And when the Earl's company
Saw that they wrought so wisely,
That they their strength shuip to defend,
Their archers forth to them they send
To bicker them, as men of main,
And they sent archers them again,
That bicker'd them so sturdily,
Till they of the Earl's party
Into their battle driven were.
Three days on this wise lay they there,
And bicker'd them everilk day,
But their bowmen the war had ay.
And when the King his company
Saw their foes so before them ly,
That ilk day wared ma and ma,
And they were wheen, and stad were sa,
That they had nothing for to eat,
But if they travell'd it to get;

Therefore they took counsel in hy,
That they would there no longer ly,
But hold their way where they might get
To them and theirs victuals and meat.
In a litter the King they lay,
And redyit them, and held their way,
That all their foes might them see.
Ilk man busk'd him in his degree
To fight, if they assailed were.
In midst of them the King they bare,
And yeed about him sarraly,
And not full greatly them can hy.
The Earl, and they that with him were,
Saw that they busked them to fare,
And how with so little affray
They held forth with the King their way,
Ready to fight who would assail.
Their hearts began them all to fail,
And in peace let them pass their way,
And to their houses home went they,

How the King waxed whole through boast.

The Earl his way took to Buchane,
And Sir Edward the Bruce is gane
Right to Strabogy with the King,
And so long there made sojourning,
Till he 'gan to recover and ga,
And syne their ways can they ta
To Innerowrie straight again,
For they would ly into the plain
The winter season, for victual
Into the plain might them not fail.

The

The Earl he wist that they were there,
And gather'd menzie here and there,
Brechin and Mowbray and their men
All to the Earl assembled then,
And were a full great company
Of men arrayed jolily.
To old Meldrom they yeed their way,
And there with their men lodged they,
Before yule-even a night, but mare,
A thousand, I trow, well they were.
They lodged them there all that night,
And on the morn, when day was light,
The Lord of Brechin Sir Davy
Is gone toward Innerowry,
To look if he on any wise
Might do skaith to his enemies,
And to the end of Innerwry
He came riding so suddenly,
That of the King his men he slew
A part, and other some withdrew,
And fled their way toward the King,
That with the most of his gath'ring
On the pond half down was lying.
And when men told him the tiding,
How Sir Davy had slain his men,
His horse in hy he asked then,
And bade his men all make them yare
Into great hy, for he would fare
To bargain with his enemies.
With that he busked for to rise,
Who was not well recover'd then.
Then said some of his privy men,

What

What think you, Sir, this gate to fare,
To fight and not recover'd are?
Yes, said the King, without ony weer
Their boast has made me haill and feer,
For should no medicine so soon
Have cured me, as they have done;
Therefore so God himself me see,
I shall have them, or else they me.
And when his men has heard the King
Set him so whole for the fighting,
Of his recov'ring all blyth were,
And made them for the battle yare.

How the Earl of *Buchan* flees, and Sir *David* of *Brechin* yields him to the King.

The noble King and his menzie,
That might well near seven hundred be,
Toward old Meldrom took the way,
Where the Earl and his menzie lay.
The discourreours saw them coming
With banners to the wind waving,
And yeed unto their Lord in hy,
That gart arm his men hastily,
And them array'd for the battail.
Behind him set they their poverail,
And made good semblance for to fight.
The King came on with meikle might,
And they abade making great fayr,
Till that they near assembled were.
But when they saw the noble King
Come stoutly on without feigning,

A little on hidle they withdrew,
And the King that right well knew,
That they were all discomfit near,
Pressed on them with his banner,
And they withdrew them mare and mare.
And when the small folk they had there,
Saw their Lords withdraw them so,
They turn'd their backs all for to go,
And fled, all skailed here and there.
The Lords that yet together were,
Saw that their small folk were fleeand,
And saw the King stoutly comand,
They were ilk ane abased so,
That they the back gave for to go.
A little stound samen held they,
And syne ilk man has tane his way.
Fell never man so foul mischance,
After so sturdy countenance;
For when the King his company
Saw that they fled so foullily,
They chased them with all their main,
And some they took, and some has slain,
The remanand were fleeing ay,
Who had good horse got best away.
To England fled the Earl Buchane,
Sir John Mowbray is with him gane,
And were resset there with the King;
But they had both but short lasting,
For they died soon after syne.
And good Sir David of Brechine
Fled to Brechin his own castle,
And warnisht it both fair and well;

But the Earl of Athol, Davy,
His ſon that was in Kildromy,
Came ſyne, and him aſſieged there.
And he that would hold war no mare,
Nor bargain with the noble King,
Came ſyne his man with good treating.

How the King burns all *Buchan*, and gets the Caſtle of *Forfar* and deſtroys it.

NOW go we to the King again,
That of his vict'ry was right fain,
And gart his men burn all Buchane
From end to end, and ſpared nane,
And herried them on ſik manner,
That after that well fifty year
Men meen'd the heirſhip of Buchane.
The King then to his peace has tane
The north countries, that haillily
Obeyſed to his ſeniory;
So that by north the Mount were nane
But they, his men that were ilk ane.
His Lordſhip war'd ay mare and mare.
Toward Angus ſyne can he fare,
And thought there ſoon to make all free
That were on the north half Scots ſea.
The caſtle of Forfar was then
Stuffed all with Engliſhmen,
But Philip the Foreſtar of Platane
Has of his friends with him tane,
And with ladders all privily,
To the caſtle he can him hy,

And

And clamb up o'er the wall of ſtane,
And ſogate has the caſtle tane,
Through fault of watch, with little pain;
And ſyne all that he fand has ſlain,
Syne yauld the caſtle to the King,
That made him right good rewarding,
And ſyne he gart break down the wall,
And ſoo'ed well and caſtle all.

How the King ſieged *Saint Johnſtoun*, and got it with Jeopardy.

WHEN that the caſtle of Forfar,
And all the towers tumbled were
Down to the erd, as I have told,
The King that wight was, wiſe and bold,
That thought that he would make all free
Upon the north half the Scots ſea,
To Perth is went with all his rout,
And unbeſet the town about,
And unto it a ſiege has ſet;
But while it might have men and meat,
It might not but great pain be tane,
For all the wall was then of ſtane,
And wight towers and high ſtanding;
And that time therein were dwelling
Moffat, and alſo Olifard;
They two the town had all in ward,
And of Strathern the Earl was there,
But his ſon, and of his men were
Without into the King his rout,
There was oft bickering ſtyth and ſtout,

And

And men slain upon ilk party;
But the good King that all witty
Was in his deeds everilkane,
Saw the walls so styth of stane,
And the defence that they can ma,
And how the town was hard to ta
With open assault, strength or might,
Therefore he thought to work with slight,
And in all time that he there lay,
He spy'd and slyly gart assay
Where at the dyke it shaldest was,
Till at the last he fand a place
That men might to their shoulders wade.
And when he that place founden had,
He gart his menzie busk ilk ane,
When fyr weeks of the siege were gane,
And turn'd their harness haistily,
And left the siege all openly,
And forth with all his folk can fare,
As he would do thereto no mare.
And they that were within the town,
When they to fare so saw him bown,
They shouted him, and scorning made,
And he forth on his wayis rade,
As he no will had again to turn,
Nor beside them make more sojourn;
But in eight days, not for thy,
He gart make ladders privily,
That might suffice to his intent,
And in a mirk night syne is went
Toward the town with his menzie,
And horse and knaves als leaved he

Far from the town; and syne has tane
His ladder, and on foot is gane
Toward the town all privily.
They heard no watches speak nor cry,
For they within that were, may all,
As men that dread not, in sleep fall.
They had no dread then of the King,
For they of him heard no tiding
All the three days before, or mare,
Therefore sicker and traist they were.
And when the King them heard not steer,
He was right blyth in great manner,
And his ladder in hand can take,
Ensample to his men to make,
Arrayed well in all his gear,
Shot on the dyke, and with his spear
Taisted till he it over-wou'd,
But to his throat the water stood.
That time was in his company
A Knight of France, wight and hardy,
And when he in the water saw
The King pass so, and with him ta
His ladder unabasedly,
He sained him for the ferly,
And said, O Lord, What shall we say
Of our Lords of France, that ay
With good morsels farces their paunch,
And will but eat, and drink, and dance,
When sik a Knight, and so worthy,
As this, through his great chevalry,
Into sik peril has him set,
To win a wretched hamilet.

With

With that word to the dyke he ran,
And o'er after the King he wan.
And when the King his menzie saw
Their Lord out o'er into a thraw,
They past the dyke, and but more let
Their ladders to the wall they set,
And to climb up fast pressed they;
But the good King, as I heard say,
Was second man that took the wall,
And there abode, till his men all
Were coming up in full great hy,
Yet then rose neither noise nor cry.
But soon after they noise made
That of them first perceiving had,
So that the cry rose through the town;
But he that with his men was bown
For to assail the town is went,
And the most of his menzie sent
All skailed through the town, but he
Held with himself a great menzie,
So that he might be ay purvay'd
To defend, if he were assay'd.
But they that he sent through the town,
Put to so great confusion
All their foes that in their beds were,
Or skailed, fleeing here and there,
That ere the sun rose they had tane
Their foes, or discomfit ilk ane.
The wardens both therein were tane,
And Malice of Strathern is gane
To his father the Earl Malice,
And with strength took him and all his;

Syne

Syne for his sake the noble King
Gave him his land in governing.
The lave that ran without the town,
Seized to them in great fusioun,
Men, arming, and merchandize,
And other good on sundry wise,
While they that both were poor and bare,
Of that good rich and mighty were;
But there were few slain; for the King
That them had given in commanding,
Upon great pain they should slay nane,
That but great bargain might be tane;
That they were kind to the country
He wist, and of them had pity.

How all the *Scots* obeyed the King, except *Lorn* and Part of *Argyle*.

IN this manner the town was tane,
And syne towers everilkane,
And walles gart he tumble down,
He leaved not about that town
Tower standing, nor stone, nor wall,
That he not hailly gart stroy all,
And prisoners that there took he,
He sent where they might holden be;
And to his peace took all the land,
Was none that durst him then withstand.
Upon the north half the Scots sea
All obeyed his Majestie,
Withoutten the Lorn and thae
Of Argyle, that with him would ga.

He held him ay against the King,
And hated him attour all thing;
But yet ere all the gaming ga,
I trow well that the King shall ta
Vengeance of his great cruelty;
And that him so repent shall he,
That he the King contraried ay,
Way fall when he it mend not may.

How Sir *Edward Bruce* was much commended, who discomfit the *Englishmen* at *Cree*.

The King's brother, when that the town
Was taken thus, and doungen down,
Sir Edward that was so worthy,
Took with him a great company,
And took his gate to Galloway,
For with his men they would assay
If he might recover that land,
And win it fra Englishmens hand.
This Sir Edward, forsooth I bight,
Was of his hand a noble Knight,
And in blythness sweet and jolly;
But he was outrageous hardy,
And of so high undertaking,
That he ne'er yet had abasing
Of multitude of men, for thy,
He discomfit ay commonly
Many with wheen, therefore had he
Attour his Peers renownie;
And who would rehearse all the deed
Of his high worship and manheed,

Wen might a meikle romance make,
And not for thy I think to take
On hand to say something of him,
But not tenth part his travelling.
This good Knight that I sped of here,
With all the folk that with him were,
Well soon to Galloway coming is,
All that he found he makes all his,
And greatly rioted the land.
But then in Galloway was winnand
Sir Ingram Umphravile, that was
Renowned of so high prowess,
That he of worship past the rout,
Therefore he gart ay bear about
Upon a spear a red bonnet,
Into token that he was set
Into the hight of chevalry,
And of Saint John als Sir Aymery.
Thir two the land had in steering.
And when they heard of the coming
Of Sir Edward, that so plainly
O'er-rade the land then in great hy,
They assembled all their menzie,
I trow twelve hundred they might be;
But he with fewer folk them met
Beside the Cree, so hard them set,
With battel hard, and stalwart fight,
That he them all put to the flight,
And slew two hundred well and ma,
And the Chiftains in hy can ta
Their way to Bothwel, for to be
There received into safetie.

And Sir Edward them chaſed faſt.
But to the caſtle at the laſt
Got Sir Ingram and Sir Aymery,
But the beſt of their company
Lay dead behind them on the place.
And when Sir Edward ſaw the chaſe
Was failzied, he gart ſeize the prey,
And ſo great cattle had away,
That it were wonder for to ſee.
Off Bothwel tower they ſaw how he
Gart his men drive with him the prey,
But no let ſet therein might they,
Through his chevalrous chevalry.
Galloway was ſtonied greatumly,
And he doubted for his bounty,
Some of the men of that country
Came to his peace, and made him aith.
But Sir Aymery that had the ſkaith
Of the bargain I told of air,
Rode to England, to purchaſe there
Of armed men great company,
To venge him of the villany
That Sir Edward that noble Knight
Him did by Cree into the fight.

How Sir *Edward* diſcomfited far more manfully, that is to ſay, fifteen hundred with fifty.

Of good men he aſſembled there
Well fifteen hundred men and mare,
That were of right good renownee.
His way with all that folk took he,

5 And

And in the land all privily
He entred with that chevalry,
Thinking Sir Edward to surprise,
If that he might on any wise:
For he thought he would him assail
Ere that he list, in plain battle.
Now may ye hear of great ferly,
And als of right high chevalry;
For Sir Edward was in the land
With his menzie right near at hand,
And in the morning right early
He heard the countrymen make cry,
And had witting of their coming,
Then busked he but delaying,
And lap on horse deliverly.
He had in his rout then fifty,
All upon good horse armed well.
His small folk gart he ilk deal
Withdraw them to a strait thereby,
And he rode forth with his fifty.
A Knight that then was in his rout,
Worthy and wight, stalwart and stout,
Courteous and fair, and of good fame,
Sir Allan of Cathcart by name,
Told me this tale, as I shall tell.
Great mist into the morning fell,
So that they might not see them by
For mist, a bow-draught fullily.
So happen'd that they found the trace
Whereat the rout forth passed was
Of their foes that forouth rade,
Sir Edward that great yarning had

All

All times to do great chevalry,
With all his rout in full great hy,
Follow'd the trace where gane were they,
And before mid-morn of the day
The mist war'd clear all suddenly,
And then he and his company
Were not a bow-draught from the rout,
Then shot they on them with a shout:
For if they fled, they wist that they
Should not well forth part get away,
Therefore in aventure to dy
He would him put, ere he would fly.
And when the English company
Saw on them come so suddenly
Sik folk forouttен abasing,
They were stonied sore affraying;
And the other, but more abode,
So hardily among them rode,
That fell of them to erd they bare.
Stonied so greatly then they were,
Through the force of that first essay,
That they were into great affray,
And wend before they had been moe,
For that they were assailed so.
When they had thrill'd them hastily,
Then Sir Edward his company
Set stoutly in the head again,
And at that course born down and slain
Were of their foes a great party,
That they affraid were so greatly,
That they were skailed greatly then.
And when Sir Edward and his men

Saw them into so ill array,
The third time on them pricked they.
And they that saw them so stoutly
Come on, dread them so greatumly,
That all their rout, both less and mare,
Fled, and all skailed here and there.
Was none among them so hardy
To bide, but fled all commonly
To their warrand, and he can chase,
That wilful to destroy them was;
And some he took, and some were slain,
But Sir Aymery with meikle pain,
Escaped, and his gate is gane.
His men discomfit were ilk ane,
Some tane, some slain, some fled away;
It was a right sore point perfay.
Lo, hardiment tane so suddenly,
And driven to the end sharply,
May gar oftsyis unlikely things
Come to right fair and good endings;
As it fell into this case here.
For hardiment, withoutten weir,
Wan fifteen hundred with fifty,
Where ay for one there was thirty,
And two men is o'er many here;
But they were led on sik manner,
That they discomfit were ilkane.
Sir Aymery home his gate is gane,
Right blyth that he so got away.
I trow he shall not many day
Have will to warry that countrie,
With this, Sir Edward therein be.

And he dwelt forth into the land
Them that rebel were warryand,
And in a year so warried he,
That he wan quite all that countrie
To his brother's peace the King.
But that was not but hard fighting:
For in that time there him befel
Many fore point, as I heard tell,
The which are not all written here;
But I wit well, that in that year
Thirteen castles with strength he wan,
And o'ercame many a moody man.
Whoso of him the sooth will read,
Had he had measure in his deed,
I trow that worthier than he
Might not in his time founden be,
Except his brother anerly,
To whom into good chevalry
The like was not into his day;
For he led him with measure ay,
And wit had with his chevalry,
And govern'd them ay worthily,
That he oft full unlikely things
Brought right well to good endings.

How Sir *James Dowglas* met with Sir *Alexander Stewart* Lord *Bunkle*, and came to the King with him and *Thomas Randal*.

IN all this time James of Dowglas
In the forest travelling was,
And it through hardiment and slight
Occupied all, maugre the might

Of his fell foes, wherewith that they
Set him oft in full hard essay;
But oft through wit, and through bountie,
His purpose to good end brought he.
Into that time him fell through case,
As on a night he travelling was,
And thought to have had his resting
In a house by the water Lyne,
And as he came with his menzie
Near hand the house, so listned he,
And heard one say therein, the De'il.
And by that he perceived well,
That they were strange men, that there
That night therein harbred were.
And as he thought it fell per case:
For of Bunkle the Lord there was,
Alexander Stewart hight he,
With other two of great bountie,
Thomas Randal of great renown,
And Adam also of Gordoun,
That there came with great company,
And thought in the forest to ly,
And occupy it through their might,
And with stalwart travel and fight,
To chase Dowglas from that countrie,
But otherwise then yeed the glee.
For when James Dowglas had witting,
That strange men had tane harbering
In the place that he shuld to ly,
He to the house went hastily,
And unbeset it all about.
When they within heard sik a rout

About

About the houſe, they roſe in hy,
And took their gear right haſtily,
And ſhot forth fra they harniſht were.
Their foes them met with weapons bare,
And aſſailed right hardily,
And they defended doughtily
With all their might; till at the laſt
Their foes preſſed them ſo faſt,
That their folk failed them ilk ane.
Thomas Randal there was tane,
And Alexander Stewart alſo,
Wounded into a place or two.
Adam of Gordon fra the fight,
What through his ſtrength, and through his might,
Eſcaped, and ſeir of their men;
But they that were arreſted then,
Were of their taking wonder wo,
But needlings it behoved ſo.
That night the good Lord of Dowglas
To Sir Alexander made, that was
His Eme's ſon, right gladſome chear,
So did he als withoutten weir
To Thomas Randal, for that he
Was to the King in near degree
Of blood, for him his ſiſter bare;
And on the morn forouttren mare
Toward the noble King he rade,
And with him both theſe two he had.
The King of his preſent was blyth,
And thanked him thereof feil lyth,
And to his nephew can he ſay,
Thou haſt a while tenyid thy fay,

But reconcil'd now you muſt be.
Then to the King anſwered he,
And ſaid, Ye chaſtiſe me, but ye
Ought better for to chaſtis'd be;
For ſince ye warried the King
Of England into plain fighting,
Ye ſhould preſs to derenzhe your right,
And not with cowardice nor ſlight.
The King he ſaid yet fall it may
Come ere ought long to ſik eſſay;
But ſince thou ſpeakeſt ſo rudely,
It is great skill that men chaſty
Thy proud words, till that thou knaw
The right, and bow it as you aw.
The King, without more delaying,
Sent him to be in firm keeping,
Where that he all alone ſhould be,
Not all upon his pouſtie free.

How the King, paſſing againſt *John* of *Lorn*, met *John* of *Lorn*'s men, and how he ſieged and wan *Dunſtaffage*.

WHEN Thomas Randal on this wiſe
Was taken, as I heard deviſe,
And ſent to dwell in good Keeping
For ſpeech that he ſpake to the King,
The good King thought upon the skaith,
The deſpite and the fel'ny haith,
That John of Lorn had to him done,
His hoſt aſſembled he then ſoon,
And toward Lorn he took the way
With his men, into good array;

But

But John of Lorn of his coming
Long ere he came, had good witting,
And men on ilk side gather'd he,
I trow two thousand they might be,
And sent them for to stop the way,
Where the good King behov'd away;
And that was in an evil place,
That so strait and so narrow was,
That two-some samen might not ride,
In some place of the hill its side.
The nether half was perillous,
For a schore-craig high and hideous,
Raught to the sea down fra the pass.
In either half the mountain was
So cumbersome and high and stay,
That it was hard to pass that way.
Crethinben heght that mountain,
I trow that not in all Britain
An higher hill may founden be;
There John of Lorn gart his menzie
Embushed be aboon the way,
For if the King did hold that way,
he thought he should soon vanquish'd be,
And he himself held upon sea,
Well near the pass with his galleys.
But the King that in all essays,
Was founden wise with advicie,
Perceiv'd right well their subtilty,
And that he need that gate to go,
his men duparted he in two,
And to the good Lord of Dowglas,
Whom in harbred all worship was,

he

He taught the archers eerilkane.
And this good Lord with him has tane
Sir Alexander Fraser wight,
And William Wiseman a good knight,
And with them syne Sir Andrew Gray.
Thir with their menzie held their way,
And clamb the hill deliverly,
And ere they of the other party
Perceived them, they had ilk ane
The hight aboon their foes tane.
The King and his men held their way,
And when into the pass were they
Entred, the folk of Lorn in hy
Upon the King raised the cry,
And shot and tumbled on him stanes,
Both great and heavy for the nanes;
But they skaithed not great the King,
For he had there in his leading
Men that light and deliver were,
And light armours had on them there,
So that they stoutly clamb the hill,
And letted their foes to fulfil
The most part of their felony.
And als upon the other party
Came James of Dowglas and his rout,
And shot upon them with a shout,
And wounded them with arrows sair,
And with their swords at the last,
They rush'd among them hardily,
For they of Lorn full manfully,
Great and a pert defence can ma.
But when they saw that they were sa

Assailed

Assailed upon two perties,
And saw well that their enemies
Had all the fairer of the fight,
In full great hy they took the flight.
And they a fellon chase can make,
And slew all that they might o'ertake.
And they that might scape, but delay
Right to a water held their way,
That ran down by the hill its side.
It was so syth, and deep, and wide,
That men in no place might it pass,
But at a bridge beneath them was.
To that bridge held they straight their way,
And to break it fast can essay.
But they that chased, when they saw
Make there a rest but dread or aw,
They rush'd upon them hardily,
And them discomfit utterly,
And held the bridge haill while the King,
With all the folk of his leading,
Passed the bridge all at their ease.
To John of Lorn it should displease,
I trow, when he his men might see
Out of his ships into the sea,
Be slain and chased in the hill,
That he might set no help theretil;
But it angers als greatumly
To good hearts that are worthy,
To see their foes fulfil their will,
As to themselves to thole the ill.
At sik mischief were they of Lorn,
For feil the life there has forlorn,

And other some were fled their way.
The King in hy gart seize the prey
Of all the land, where men might see
So great abundance come of fee,
That it were wonder to behold.
The King that stout was, stark and bold,
To Dunstaffage right sturdily
A siege he set, and busily
Assail'd the castle, it to get,
And in short time he has them set
In sik throng, that therein were then,
That maugre them he it wan,
And a good warden therein set,
And betaught him both men and meat,
So that he long time there might be,
Maugre them all of that countrie.
Sir Alexander of Argyle that saw
The King destroy clean up, and law
His land, sent treaters to the King,
And came his man but more dwelling,
And he receiv'd him to his peace.
But John of Lorn his son that was,
Rebelling as he wont to be,
And fled with shippes on the sea;
But they that left were on the land,
Were to the King all obeysand,
And he their hostage all has tane,
And toward Perth again is gane,
To play him there into the plain;
Yet Lothiane was him again.

How *William Binnock* took the Peel of *Lithgow* with a jeopardy.

AND at Lithgow was then a peel,
Meikle and ſtark, and ſtuffed well
With Engliſhmen, and was reſet
To them that with armours o'r mæat,
Fra Edinburgh would to Stirling go,
And fra Stirling again alſo,
Into the country did great ill.
Now may ye hear, if that ye will,
Intermellys and jeopardies,
That men aſſayed many ways,
Caſtles and peels for to ta,
And this Lithgow was one of tha,
And I ſhall tell how it was tane.
In the country there winned ane,
That husband was, and with his fee
Oftſyis hay to the peel led he.
William Binnock to name he had.
He ſaw the country ſo hard ſtad,
Though the great force that it was then
Govern'd, and led with Engliſhmen:
They travell'd men out o'er meaſure.
He was a ſtout earle and ſture,
And of himſelf dour and hardy,
And had friends that winned him by;
And ſhew'd to ſome his privitie;
And upon his conveen got he
Men that might an embuſhment ma,
While that he with his wain ſhould ga,

To

To lead them hay into the peel:
But his wain should be stuffed well,
For eight men should in the body
Of his wain sit all privily,
And with hay helpt be about;
And himself that was dour and stout,
Should by the wain gang idely,
And a yeoman wight and hardy
Before should drive the wain, and bear
An hatchet, that were sharp to share,
Under his belt, and when the yate
Were opened, and they thereat,
And he heard him cry sturdily,
Call all, call all, then hastily
He should strike with the ax in twa
The seam, and then in by should tha,
That were within the wain, come out,
And make debate, while that their rout,
That should near by embushed be,
Come for to maintain the mellee.
This was into the harvest tide,
When fields that are fair and wide,
Charged with corn all fully were,
For sundry cornes that they bare,
War'd ripe to win to man his food;
And the trees all charged stood
With their fruits on sundry wise.
In this sweet time that I devise,
They of the peel had winnen hay,
And with this Binnock spoken had they,
To lead their hay, for he was near,
And he assented but danger.

And said, that he in the morning
Well soon, a fodder them should bring.
Fairer and greater, and well more
Than e'er he brought that year before;
And held them cunnand sickerly;
For that night warn'd he privily
Them that into the wain should go,
And they in buchment be also.
And they so graithly sped them there,
That ere day embushed they were
Well near the peel, where they might hear
The cry, assoon as any were;
And held them still so but steering,
That none of them had perceiving.
And this Binnock-fast can him pain
To dress his menzie in his wain,
And all a while before the day,
He had them helpt well with hay,
And made him then to yoke his fee,
Till men the sun shining might see;
And some that were within the peel,
Were issu'd on their own unseel,
To win their harvest near thereby.
Then Binnock with the company,
That in his wain closed he had,
Went on his way but more abade,
And caw'd his wain toward the peel,
And the porter, that saw him well
Come near, the yate he opened soon,
And then Binnock, forouttен hoon,
Gart caw the wain deliverly.
And when it was set evenly

Betwixt the cheekes of the yate,
So that men might it spar not get.
He cry'd aloud, Call all, call all,
And he then let the gad-wand fall,
And hew'd in two the soym in hy.
Binnock with that deliverly,
Raught to the porter sik a rout,
That blood and harns both came out.
And they that were within the wain
Lap out belyve, and soon has slain
Men of the castle that were by,
Then in a while begouth the cry,
And they that near embushed were,
Lap out, and came with their swords bare,
And took the castle all but pain,
And has them, that therein was, slain;
And they that were went forth before,
When they the castle saw forlorn,
They fled to warrand to and fro,
And some to Edinburgh can go,
And to Stirling are others gane,
And some into the gate were slain.
Binnock on this wise, with his wain,
The peel took, and the men has slain,
Syne taught it to the King in hy,
That him rewarded worthily,
And gart it dryve down to the ground.
And syne o'er all the land can sound,
Setting in peace all the countrie,
That at his obeysance would be.

How

How *Thomas Randal* was much commended.

And when a little time was went,
After Thomas Randal he sent,
And so well with him treated he,
That he his man heght for to be.
And the King his ire him forgave,
And for to hey his state, him gave
Murray, and Earl thereof him made,
And other sundry lands braid
He gave him into heritage.
He knew his worthy vassalage,
And his great wit and his avise,
His trusty heart and leal service,
Therefore in him affied he,
And rich made him of land and fee.
As it was certes right worthy;
For if men speak of him truly,
He was so courageous a Knight,
So wise, so worthy, and so wight,
And of so sov'reign great bounty,
That much of him may spoken be.
And for I think of him to read,
And to shew part of his good deed,
I will describe now his fashion,
And part of his condition.
He was of measurable stature,
And all well pourtrayed at measure,
With broad visage, pleasant and fair,
Courteous at point, and debonair,
And of right sicker contening.
Lawty he lov'd attour all thing.

Fallet

Fallet, treason, and felony,
He stood against ay entirely.
He loved honour and largess,
And ay maintained righteousness;
In company solacious,
And therewith blyth and amorous,
And good Knights he loved ay.
And if that I the sooth shall say,
He was fulfilled of bountie,
Als of virtues all made was he.
I will commend him here na mare,
But ye shall hear well farthermare,
That he for all his deeds worthy
Well should be priz'd sovereignly.

How Sir *Thomas Randal* sieged *Edinburgh* Castle

WHEN the King thus was with him taught,
And great Lordships had him betaught,
He war'd so wise and avisie,
That his land first well stablish'd he;
And syne he sped him to the weir,
To help his eme in his misteer.
And with the consent of the King,
But with a simple apparelling,
To Edinburgh he went in hy,
With good men into company,
And set a siege to the castle,
That then was warnisht wonder well,
With men and victuals at all right,
So that it dreaded no man's might.
But this good Earl not for thy,
The siege took full apertly,

And

And preis'd the folk that therein was,
So that not one the yate durst pass.
They may abide therein and eat
Their victual, while they ought may get.
But I trow they shall letted be
To purchase more in the countrie.
That time Edward of England King
had given that castle in keeping,
To Sir Perys Lombart of Gascon.
And when they of his garison
Saw the siege set there so stythly,
They mistrow him of traitory:
For that he spoke had with the King,
And for that ilk mistrowing,
They took him and put in prison,
And of their own nation,
They made a Constable them to lead,
Both wise and ware, and wight of deed;
And he set wit, and strength, and slight,
To keep the castle at his might.
But now of them I will be still,
And speak a little while I will
Of the doughty Lord of Dowglas,
That in the forest that time was,
Where he many a jeopardy,
And fair points of his chevalry,
Served as well by night as day,
To them that in his castles lay
Of Roxburgh and Jedburgh; but I
Will let feil of them now pass by,
For I cannot rehearse them all.
And though I could, well trow ye shall,

That I might not ſuffice thereto,
There ſhould ſo meikle be ado,
But they, that I wate ſickerly,
After my wit rehearſe will I.

How Sir *James Dowglas* ſieged *Roxburgh* Caſtle with Jeopardy.

THIS time that the good Earl Thomas
Aſſieged, as the letter ſays,
Edinburgh, James of Dowglas
Set all his wit for to purchaſe,
How Roxburgh, through ſubtility,
Or any craft might winnen be,
Till he gart Syme of the Leadhouſe,
A crafty man and curious,
Of hempin rapes ladders ma,
With iron ſteps bounden ſa,
That break would not on no kind wiſe.
A crook they made at their deviſe,
Of iron that was ſtyth and ſquare,
That fra it in a kernel were,
And the ladder therefra ſtraitly
Strekit, it ſhould ſtand ſickerly.
This good Lord of Dowglas, aſſoon
As this deviſed was and done,
Gather'd good men in privitie,
Threeſcore, I trow, that they would be;
And on the Faſtings-even right,
In the beginning of the night,
To the caſtle they took their way,
With black ſtocks all helyt were they.

The

The armours that they on them had.
They came near by there but abade,
And sent hailly their horse them fro,
And in a range in rout can go
On hands and feet, when they were near,
Right as they key or oxen were,
That were unbounden left thereout.
It was right mirk withoutten doubt,
The when one on the wall that lay,
Beside him to his frere can say,
That man he thinks to make good cheer,
And nam'd an husband thereby near,
That has left all his oxen out.
The other said, it is no doubt,
He shall make merry to night, though they
Be with the Dowglas led away.
They wend the Dowglas and his men
Had been oxen, for they yeed then
On hands and feet ay ane and ane.
The Dowglas right good tent has tane,
To all their speech; but all soon they
Held carping inward both their way.
Dowglas his men thereof were blyth,
And to the wall they sped them swyth,
And soon has up their ladders set,
That made a clap when the cruchet
Was fired fast in the kernel.
One of the watches heard it well,
And busked thitherward but bade.
But Leadhouse that the ladder made,
Sped him to climb first to the wall;
But ere he was up-gotten all,

He

He that that ward had in keeping,
Met him right at the up-coming,
And for he thought to ding him down,
He made no noise, nor cry, nor sown,
But shot to him deliverly;
And he that was in jeopardy
To die, a launce he to him made,
And gat him by the neck but bade,
And stick'd him upward with a knife,
While with his hands he reft the life.
And when he dead so saw him ly
Upon the wall, he went in hy,
And down the body kest them till,
And said, all gangs as we will,
Speed you upwards deliverly.
And they did so in full great hy.
But, ere they gat up, there came one,
And saw Leadhouse stand him alone,
And knew he was not of their men,
In hy he rushed to him then,
And him assailed sturdily.
But he slew him deliverly,
For he was armed, and was wight.
The other naked was, I hight,
And had not for to stint the strake,
Sik melle there up can he make.
While Dowglas and his menzie all
Were coming up upon the wall,
Then to the tower they went in hy.
Their folk that time were haillily
Into the hall at their dancing,
Singing, and otherways playing,

As upon fastings-even this
A custom to make joy and bliss,
To folk that are into pouistie,
So trowed they that time to be;
But ere they wist, right in the hall
Dowglas and his rout come were all,
And cry'd on hy, Dowglas, Dowglas,
And they that more were than he was,
Heard Dowglas cry'd so hideously,
They were abaled for the cry,
And shuip right no defence to ma;
And they but pity 'gan them sla,
Till they had gotten the o'erhand.
The other fled to seek warrand,
That out of measure death can dread.
The Warden saw how that it yeed,
That called was Gilmyn de Fynys,
In the great tower he gotten is,
And other of his company,
And spar'd the entry hastily.
The lave that leaved were without,
Were tane or slain, this is no doubt;
And if that any lap the wall,
The Dowglas that night held the hall,
Although his foes thereat were wa.
His men were going to and fra
Throughout the castle all that night,
Till on the morn that day was light.
The Warden that was in the tower,
That was a man of great valour,
Gilmyn the Fynys when he saw
The castle tint by clive and law,

He set his might for to defend
The tower, but they without him send
Arrows in so great quantitie,
That annoyed thereof was he;
But till the other day, not for thy,
He held the tower full sturdily.
And then at an assault he was
Wounded so felly in the face,
That he was dreading of his life,
Therefore he treated them but strife,
And yauld the tower on sik manner,
That he, and all that with him were,
Should safely pass into England.
Dowglas held them full good cunnand,
And convey'd them to their country.
But there full short time lived he,
For through the wound into the face,
He died soon, and buried was.
Dowglas the castle seized all,
That then was clos'd with stalwart wall,
And sent Leadhouse unto the King,
That made him full good rewarding;
And his brother in full great hy,
Sir Edward, that was so doughty,
He sent thither to tumble down
Both tower and castle, and dungeoun,
And he came with great company,
And gart travel so busily,
That tower and wall right to the ground,
Were tumbled in a little stound,
And dwelt there; while all Tevidale
Came unto the King's peace all haill,

Duttane Jedwort, and others that were
To the Engliſh bounds lying near.

How *Edinburgh* Caſtle was won.

WHEN Roxburgh wonnin was this wiſe,
The Earl Thomas that hey empriſe,
Set ay on ſovereign high bountie,
At Edinburgh with his menzie
Was lying at a ſiege, as I
Told you befoze all openly;
But fra he heard how Roxburgh was
Tane with a train, all his purchaſe,
And wit, and buſineſs, I bight,
He ſet foz to purchaſe ſome ſlight,
How he might help him through body,
Welled with high chevalry,
To win the wall of the caſtle
Through ſome kind ſlight: Foz he wiſt well,
That no ſtrength might it plainly get,
While they within had men and meat:
Therefoze prively ſpeired he,
If any man might founden be,
That could find any jeopardy
To climb the wall right prively,
And he ſhould have his wariſon;
Foz it was his intention,
To put him to all aventure,
Ere that a ſiege on him miſfure.
Then was there an William Francus,
Wiſe and expert, and curious,
That into his youth-hood had been
In the caſtle. When he has ſeen,

The

The Earl so enkerly him set,
Some subtility or wile to get,
Wherethrough the castle have might he.
He came to him in privitie,
And said, methinks ye would blythly
That men fand you some jeopardy,
How ye might over the walls win.
And certes, if ye will begin
For to essay on sik avise,
I undertake for my service,
To ken you to climb to the wall,
And I shall foremost be of all,
Wherewith a short ladder may we,
(I trow of twelve foot it may be)
Climb to the wall all quietly.
And if that ye will wit how I
Wit this, I shall you blythly say.
When I was young this hendre day,
My father was keeper of you house,
And I was some deal wallageous,
And lov'd a wench here in the town,
And that I, but suspicioun,
Might repair to her privity,
Of rapes a ladder me made I,
And therewith o'er the wall I stade,
A strait road that I speired had.
Into the craig syne down I went,
And oftsys came to mine intent.
And when it near drew to the day,
I held again the samen way,
And ay came in but perceiving.
I used long that travelling,

So

So that I can that road go right,
Though it be ne'er so mirk a night;
And if ye think ye will essay
To pass up after me that way,
Up to the wall I shall you bring,
If God us save from perceiving
Of them that watches on the wall.
And if that us so fair may fall,
That we our ladders up may set,
If a man on the wall may get,
He shall defend, if it be need,
While the remanand up may speed.
The Earl was glad of his carping,
And hight to him fair rewarding,
And undertook that gate to ga,
And bade him soon his ladder ma,
And held him privy while they might
Set for their purpose on a night.
Soon after was the ladder made,
And then the Earl but mare abade,
Purvay'd him a night prively,
With thirty men wight and hardy,
And in a mirk night held their way;
That put them to full hard essay,
And to great peril sickerly.
I trow, might they have seen clearly,
That gate had not been undertane,
Though they to let them had not ane;
For the craig was high and hideous,
And the climbing right perillous;
For happen'd any to slide or fall,
He should soon too be frushed all.

The night was mirk, as I heard say,
And to the foot soon come are they
Of the craig, that was high and schoze.
Then William Francus them befoze
Clamb in the cryket forouth ay,
And at the back him follow'd they
With meikle pain, whiles to, whiles fro,
They clamb into these creekes so,
While half the craig they climbed had,
And there a place they found so brade,
That they might sit on anerly.
And they were handless and weary,
And there abade their aind to ta.
And right as they were sitting sa,
Right above them upon the wall,
The chack-watches assembled all.
Now help them God, that all thing may,
Foz in full great peril are they,
Foz might they see them, there should nane
Escape out of that place unslain,
To dead with stones they should them ding,
That they might help themselves nothing.
But wonder mirk then was the night,
So that they of them had no sight.
And not foz this; yet was there one
Of them that swapped down a stone,
And said, Away, I see thee well,
The where he saw them not a deal.
Out o'er their heads then flew the stane,
And they sat still lurking ilk ane.
The watches, when they heard no steer,
Fra that ward samen all past are,

And

And carping held far by their way.
The Earl Thomas assoon as they
That on the craig there sat him by,
Toward the wall clamb hastily,
And thither went with meikle main,
And not but great peril and pain,
For fra yme up was grevoular
To climb up, nor beneath by far.
But what kind pain soe'er they had,
Right to the wall they came but bade,
That had well near twelve foot of hight;
And forout perceiving or sight
They set their ladder to the wall,
And syne Francus before them all
Clamb up, and syne Sir Andrew Gray,
And syne the Earl himself perfay,
Was the third that the wall can ta.
When they there down their Lord swa
Saw climbing up upon the wall,
As wood men they clamb after all;
But ere all up climben were they,
They that were watches to essay,
Heard stirring and privy speaking,
And also fraying of arming,
And on them shot full sturdily;
And they them met right hardily,
And slew of them despiteously.
Then through the castle rose the cry,
Treason, treason, they cried fast:
Then some of them were so agast,
That they fled and lap o'er the wall.
But to say sooth, they fled not all:

For

For the Constable that was hardy,
All armed shot forth to the cry,
And with him fell hardy and stout.
Yet was the Earl with his rout,
Fighting with them upon the wall;
But soon he discomfit them all.
By that his men were come ilk ane
Up to the wall, and he has tane
His way down to the castle soon,
In great peril he has him done:
For they were far more men therein
And they had been of good convine,
Than he, but they affrayed were,
And not for this, with weapons bare
The Constable and his company
Met him and his right hardily.
There might men see great bargain rise,
For with weapons of many wise
They dang on other at their might,
While swords that were both fair and bright,
Were up to the hilts all bloody.
Then hideously begouth the cry,
For they that fell'd or sticked were,
Hideously can cry and rare.
The good Earl and his company
Fought in that fight so sturdily,
That all their foes rushed were.
The Constable was slain right there,
And fra he fell, the remanand
Fled, where they best might to warrand,
They durst not bide to make debate.
The Earl was handled there so hate,

That

That had it not happen'd through caſe,
That the Conſtable there ſlain was,
He had been in great peril there;
But when they fled, there was no mare,
But ilka man, to ſave his life,
Fled forth his dayis for to drife;
And ſome ſlade down out o'er the wall.
The Earl has tane the caſtle all,
For there was none durſt him withſtand.
I heard ne'er where, in no kind land,
Was caſtle tane ſo hardily,
Outtaken Tyre allenarly,
When Alexander the Conqueror,
That conquered Babylon's tower,
Lap on bar force, fra the wall,
Where he among his foes all
Defended him full doughtily,
While that his noble chevalry
With ladders over the walls yeed,
That neither left for dead nor dread;
For fra they wiſt well that the King
Was in the town, there was nothing
Into that time that ſtint them mought,
For all peril they ſet at nought.
They clamb the wall, and Ariſte
Came firſt to the good King, where he
Defended him with all his might,
That then was ſet ſo hard, I hight,
That he was felled on his knee;
He to his back had ſet a tree,
For dread they ſhould behind aſſail.
Ariſte then to the battail

Sped him in all hy ſturdily,
And dang on them ſo doughtily,
That the King well reſcued was,
For his men into ſundry place
Clamb o'er the wall, and ſought the King,
And him reſcu'd with hard fighting,
And wan the town deliverly,
Outtane his taking anerly.
I heard never in no time gane,
Where caſtle was ſo ſtoutly tane.
And of this taking that I mean,
Saint Margaret the good holy Queen
Wiſt in her time, through revealing
Of him that knows and wates all thing,
Therefore inſtead of prophecy
She left a takning right jolly,
That is yet into her chappel.
She gart portray well a caſtle,
A ladder to the wall ſtanding,
And a man thereupon climbing,
And wrote on him, as old men ſays,
In frankis, Gardez vous de Francoyis,
And for this word ſhe gart write ſa,
Wen weind the Frenchmen ſhould it ta;
But for Francus hattyn was he,
That ſo clamb up in privitie.
She wrote that as in prophecy,
And it fell afterwards ſoothly
Right as ſhe ſaid; for tane it was,
And Francus led them up that paſs.
On this wiſe Edinburgh was tane,
And they that were therein ilk ane,

Or tane, or slain, or lap the wall,
Their goods have they leaved all,
And sought the house everilkane.
Sir Peirs Lumbard that was tane,
As I heard air before, they fand
In boyes and hard fetning sittand.
They brought him to the Earl in hy,
And he gart loose him hastily,
Then he became the King his man.
They sent word to the King right than,
And told how the castle was tane;
And he in hy is thither gane,
With many one in company,
And gart myne down all haillily
Both tower and wall right to the ground,
And syne o'er all the land can round,
Ceasing the country to his peace.
Of this deed, that so worthy was,
The Earl was praised greatumly.
The King, that saw him so worthy,
Was blyth and joyful o'er the lave,
And to maintain his state him gave
Rents and lands fair eneugh,
And he to so great worship dreugh,
That all spake of his great bountie.
His foes greatly astonish'd he,
For he fled ne'er for force of fight.
What shall I more say of his might,
His great manhood and his bountie
Garres him yet renowned be.

The Progreſs of Sir *Edward Bruce*, the Siege of *Stirling*, and Contract of Sir *Philip Mowbray* anent its Surrender.

IN this time that thir jeopardies
Of thir caſtles that I deviſe,
Were eſcheved ſo hardily,
Sir Edward the Bruce the hardy,
Had all Galloway and Niddiſdail
Winnen to his liking all haill,
And doungen down the caſtles all,
Right in the dyke both tower and wall.
He heard then ſay, and knew it well,
That into Ruglen was a peel,
Thither he went with his menzie,
And win it in ſhort time has he;
Syne to Dundee he took the way,
That then was held, as I heard ſay,
Againſt the King, therefore in hy
He ſet a ſiege thereto ſtoutly,
And lay there till it yielded was.
To Stirling ſyne the way he taes,
Where good Sir Philip the Mowbray,
That was ſo doughty at eſſay,
Was Warden, and had in keeping
That caſtle of the Engliſh King.
Thereto a ſiege they ſet ſtoutly,
And bicker'd oftſys ſturdily;
But great chevalry done was nane,
Sir Edward, fra the ſiege was tane,
A well long time about it lay,
Fra lenteron, that is to ſay,

While

While forouth the Saint Johnes mals;
The Engliſh folk that therein was,
Begouth to fail victual by than.
Sir Philip then that doughty man
Treated, while they conſented were,
That if at mid-ſummer, next year
To come, it were not with battail
Reſcued then, that forout fail
He ſhould the caſtle yield quitely,
That cunnand band they ſickerly.

How Sir *Edward* undertook the raiſing of the Siege of *Stirling*.

AND when this cunnand thus was made,
Sir Philip into England rade,
And told the King all haill his tale,
How that he a twelvemonth all haill
Had, (as written was in their tale)
To reſcue Stirling with battel.
And when he heard Sir Philip ſay,
That Scottiſhmen had ſet a day
To fight, and that ſik ſpace he had
To purvey him, he was right glad,
And ſaid, It was great ſakudry
That them ſet upon ſik folly;
For he thought to be, ere that day,
So purvey'd, and in ſik array,
That there ſhould no ſtrength him withſtand.
And when that the Lords of England
Heard that the day was ſet plainly,
They judg'd it all for to failzie,

And thought to have all their liking,
If men abade them in fighting.
But oft failzies the fool's thought,
And yet wise mens ay cometh nought,
To sik end as they wend always.
A little stone oft, as men says,
May gar weltyr a meikle wain.
No man's might may stand again
The grace of God, that all thing steers,
He wates what to all things effeirs,
And disponys at his liking,
After his ordinance, all thing.

The King approves of his Brother's Treaty, and all *Scotland* make themselves in Readiness.

WHEN Sir Edward, as I you say,
Had given so outragious a day,
To yield or to rescue Stirling,
Right to the King he went him syne,
And told what treaties he had made,
And what day he them given had.
The King said, when he heard the day,
That was unwisely done perfay;
I ne'er heard where so long warning
Was given to so mighty King,
As is the King of England;
For he has now into his hand,
England, Ireland, and Wales alsa,
And Aquitayne, yet with all thae,
And of Scotland a great party
Dwells under his seniory;

And

And of treasure so stuff'd is he,
That he may wageours have plenty;
And we are wheen against so keil.
God may right well our weirdes deal,
But we are set in jeopardy,
To tine or win. Then hastily
Sir Edward said, So God me read,
Though he and all that he may lead
Come, we shall them fight, were they moe:
When the King heard his brother so
Speak to the battel so hardily,
He praised him in heart greatly,
And said, Brother, since so is gane,
That this thing thus is undertane,
Shuip we us therefore manfully,
And all that love us tenderly,
And the freedom of this countrie,
Purvey them at that time, to be
Boun with all the might that they may;
So if that our foes will assay
To rescue Stirling through battail,
That we of purpose gar them fail.
To this they all assented are,
And bade their men all make them yare
For to be boun again that day,
On the best wise that e'er they may.

The Preparation of the King of *England* against *Scotland*.

THEN all that worthy were to fight
Of Scotland, set all haill their might,

To

To purvay them against that day,
Weapons and armours purvey'd they,
And all that effeirs to fighting.
And in England the mighty King
Purvey'd him in so great array,
That certes heard I never say,
That Englishmen more apparel
Made, than they did for that battel;
For when the time was coming near,
He assembled all his power,
And beside his own chevalry,
That was so great, it was ferly,
He had of many far country,
With him good men of great bounty,
Of France and worthy chevalry
He had into his company.
The Earl of Henaud als worthy,
And with him men that were worthy,
Of Gascoin and of Almany,
And the worthiest of Britanny.
He had wight men, and well farand,
Armed cleanly both foot and hand.
Of England all the chevalry
He had there gather'd so cleanly,
That none left were that weapons weild,
Or mighty were to fight in field.
All Wales also with him had he,
And of Ireland a great menzie.
Of Potone, Aquitayne and Bayoun,
He had many of great renown.
Of Scotland he had yet then
A great many of worthy men.

When

When altogether assembled were,
He had of fighters with him there,
An hundred thousand men and mae,
And forty thousand were of thae
Armed on horse, both head and hand,
And of thae yet were three thousand
With helyt horse, in plate and mail,
To make the front of the battail,
And fifty two thousand archers
He had, forouttен hobilers,
And men of foot, and small rangal,
That yeined harnels and victual.
He had so feil, it was ferly,
Of carts also that yeed them by,
So feil, that all but they that bare
harnels, and als that charged were
With palzeons and vessel withal,
And of chamber, apparel and hall,
And wine and war-shot, and victual.
Eight score were charged with pulail.
They were so feil where that they rade,
And their battels they were so brade,
And so great room held their chare,
Then men that meikle host might see far
Overtake the lands largely.
Men might see then, that had been by,
Many a worthy man, and wight,
And many an armour gayly dight,
And many a sturdy steering steed,
Arrayed ay into rich weed.
Many helmes, and haberjoynes,
Shields and spears, and als penons,

And ſo many a comely Knight,
That it ſeemed, that into fight
They ſhould vanquiſh the world all haill.
Why ſhould I make too long my tale?
To Berwick are they come ilk ane,
And ſome therein has innes tane,
And ſome lodged without the towns,
In tents and in pavilioums.
And when the King his hoſt has ſeen,
So great, ſo good men, and ſo clean,
He was right joyful in his thought,
And well ſuppos'd that there was nought
In world a King might him withſtand,
Him thought all winnen to his hand,
And largely among his men
The lands of Scotland dealt he then.
Of other mens things large was he,
And they that were of his menzie,
Menaced the Scotſmen hailly
With great words; but not for thy,
Ere they come all to their intent,
Holes in haill cloth ſhall be rent.
The King, through counſel of his men,
His folk he dealt in battels ten.
In ilk ane were well ten thouſand,
That lete they ſtalwartly ſhould ſtand
In battle ſtythly for to fight,
And leave it not for their foes might.
He ſet leaders to ilk battail,
That known were of good governal;
And to renowned Earls twa,
Of Gloceſter and Hereford were thae,

They

They had the wawarð in leading,
With many men at their bidding,
Oydain'd into full good array.
They were so chevalrous, that they
Trowed, if that they came to fight,
There should no strength withstand their might.
And the King, when his menzie were
Divided into battles seir,
His own battle oydained he,
And who should at his hydle be.
Sir Giles de Argentine he set
Upon a half his renzie to get,
And of Vallange Sir Aymery
On the other half, that was worthy,
For in their sovereign bountie
Out o'er the lave affied he.
When the King upon this kind wise
had oydain'd, as I here devise,
His battles, and also his steering,
He rose early in a morning,
And fra Berwick he took the way,
Both hills and valleys helyt they,
As the battles that were so hade,
Departed and o'er the fields rade.
The Sol was hight, and shining clear,
And armours that hight burnisht were,
So blonyt with the sun its beam,
That all the land seem'd in a leam.
Banners right fairly flawinand,
And pensels to the wind wavand.
So feil there were of far countries,
That it were great slight to devise.

And

And should I tell all their effeir,
Their countenance, and their manneer,
Though I couth, I cumbred should be.
The King with all that great menzie
To Edinburgh he rade him right,
They were all out too fell to fight,
With few folk of a simple land,
But where God helps, what may withstand?

The Assembling and Array of the *Scots* Army at *Torwood.*

ROBERT the King when he heard say,
That Englishmen in sik array,
And into so great quantitie,
Came in his land, in hy gart he
His men be summon'd generally.
And they came all full willfully
To the Torwood, where that the King
Had ordain'd to make their meeting.
Sir Edward the Bruce the worthy,
Came with a full great company
Of good men, armed well at right,
Hardy and fiery for to fight.
Walter Stewart of Scotland syne,
That then was but a beardless hyne,
Came with a rout of noble men,
That might by countenance be ken.
The good Lord of Dowglas allwa,
Brought with him men, I undertа,
That well were used in fighting.
They shall the less have abasing,

If they betide in throng to be,
Avantage they shall tittar see,
For to astony their foes might,
Than men that uses not to fight.
The Earl of Murray with his men,
Arrayed well came also then
Into good conveen for to fight,
And great will to maintain their might,
Outtane their many Baronis,
And Knights that of great renown is,
Came with their men full stalwartly.
When they were assembled hailly,
Of fighting men I trow they were
Thirty thousand, and some deal mare,
Foroutten carriage and peital,
That yarned harness and victual.
O'er all the host then yeed the King,
And did behold their contening,
And saw them of full fair effeir,
Of hardy countenance they were,
By likelihess the most cowart
Seemed full well to do his part.
The King has seen all their having,
That knew them well into sik thing,
And saw them all commonally,
Of sik count'nance, and so hardy,
For out affray or abasing,
In his heart he had great liking,
And thought that men of so great will,
If they would set their will theretil,
Should be full hard to win perfay.
And as he met them in the way,

He welcom'd them with gladsome fare,
Speaking good words here and there.
And they that their Lord so meekly
Saw welcome them, and so humbly,
Joyful they were, and thought that they
Ought well to put them to essay
Of hard fighting, or stalwart stour,
For to maintain well his honour.

King *Robert*'s Advice approved in a Council.

THE worthy King, when he has seen
His host assemble all bedeen,
And saw them wilful to fulfil
His liking with good heart and will,
And to maintain well their tranches,
He was rejoyced many wise,
And call'd all his council privy,
And said them, Lords, now may ye see,
That Englishmen with meikle might
Has all disponed them for fight,
For they yon castle would rescue;
Therefore is good we ordain now,
How we may let them of purpose,
And so to them the ways close,
That they pass not but great letting.
We have here with us at bidding,
Well thirty thousand men and ma,
Make we four battels of all thae,
And ordain us on sik manner,
That when our foes cometh near,
We to the new park hold our way,
For there behooves them need a way.

But if that they beneath us go,
And o'er the morras passand so,
We shall be at advantage there;
And methinks that right speedful were
To pass on foot to this fighting,
Armed but in little arming,
For shuip we us on horse to fight,
Since that our foes are more of might,
And better horsed than are we,
We should into great peril be.
And if we fight on foot perfay,
At a vantage we shall be ay:
For in the park among the trees
The horsemen cumbred always bees,
And the sykes als that there are down
Shall put them to confusioun.
All they consented to that saw,
And then into a little thraw
Their four battles ordained they;
And to the Earl Thomas perfay
They gave the waward in leading,
For in his noble governing,
And als in his hy chevalry,
They assower'd right sovereignly;
And for to maintain his banner,
Lords, that of great worship were,
Assigned were with their menzie,
Into his battle for to be.
The other battle was given to lead
To him that doughty was of deed,
And prized of hy chevalry,
That was Sir Edward the worthy.

55 I trow

I trow he shall it maintain so,
That howsoe'er that gaming go,
His foes to plenzie shall matter have.
And syne the third battle they gave
To Walter Stewart for to lead,
And to Dowglas doughty of deed.
They were cousins in near degree,
Therefore to him betaught was he;
For he was young, but not for thy,
I trow he shall so manlily
Do his devour, and work so well,
That he shall need no more zounseil.
The fourth battle the noble King
Took to his own governing,
And had into his company
The men of Carrick haillily,
And of Argyle, and of Kintyre,
And of the isles, whereof was Sir
Angus of Isle, and Bute, all thae,
He of the plain land had alsa
Of armed men a meikle rout.
His battle was stalwart and stout.
He said, the tereward he should ma,
And even before him should ga
The wayward, and on either hand
The other battles should be gangand
Beside, on side a little space.
And the King that behind them was,
Should see where there was most mister,
And there relieve with his banner.

The *Scots* their devout Mass, and King *Robert's* Device of the Pots.

The King that thus was wight and wise,
And right avised in devise,
Ordain'd his men for the fighting,
In good array in all kind thing:
And on the morn, on Saturday,
The King heard his discourreours say,
That Englishmen with meikle might
Had lien at Edinburgh all night:
Therefore forouten more delay
He to the new park held his way,
With all that in his leading were,
And in the park them harbred there;
And in a plain field by the way,
Where he thought need behoov'd a way
The Englishmen, if that they wald
Through the park to the castle hald.
He gart men many pots ma
Of a foot brode, round, and all tha
Were deep up to a man's knee,
So thick, that they might likned be
To a wax-comb that bees maes.
All that night travelling he was,
So that ere day he has made
These pottes, and them helpt had
With sticks, and grass all green,
So that they might not well be seen.
On Sunday then in the morning,
Well soon after the sun rising,

They heard their mass as commonly,
And many them shrave full devotely,
That thought to dy in that mellee,
Or then to make their country free.
To God for their right prayed they.
There died none of them that day;
But for the vigil of Saint John
They fasted water and bread ilk one.
The King, when that the mass was done,
Went forth to see the pottes soon,
And at his liking saw them made,
On either side the way well brade
It potted was, as I have told.
If that their foes on horse would hald
Forth in that way, I trow they shall
Not well escape foroutten fall.

King *Robert*'s Proclamation through his Host, and second Array for the Fight.

THROUGHOUT the host there gart he cry,
That all should arm them hastily,
And busk them on their best manner.
And when that they assembled were,
He gart array them for the fight,
And syne gart cry o'er all on hight,
That whosoe'er he were that fand
His heart not sicker for to stand,
To win all, or dy with honour,
For to maintain that stalwart stour,
That he betimes should hold his way,
And with him dwell should none but they

That

That would ſtand with him to the end,
And take the ure that God would ſend.
Then all anſwered with a cry,
And with a voice ſaid generally,
That none for doubt of dead ſhould fail,
While diſcomfit were the battail.
When the good King has heard his men
So hardily anſwer him then,
Saying, that neither dead nor dread
To ſik diſcomfort ſhould them lead,
That they ſhould eſchew their fighting,
In heart he had great rejoycing;
For he thought men of ſik covine,
So good and hardy, and ſo fine,
Should well in battle hold their right
Againſt men of full meikle might.
Syne all the ſmall folk and pital
He ſent with harneſs and victual,
Into the park well far him fra,
And fra the battles gart them ga.
And, as he bade, they went their way,
Twenty thouſand well near were they.
They held their way to a valley,
Out of the ſight of the battaley,
Of men of arms wight and hardy.
The King left not a clean menzy,
The where they were thirty thouſand,
That I trow ſhall ſtalwartly ſtand,
And do their devour as they aw.
They ſtood then ranged all on raw,
Ready for to give hard battail,
If any folk would them aſſail.

The

The King gart them all busked be,
For he wist into certaintie,
That his foes all that night lay
At the Falkirk, and syne that they
Held toward him the way all straight,
With many men of meikle might:
Therefore to his nephew bade he,
The Earl Murray, with his menzie,
Beside the kirk to keep the way,
That no man pass that gate away,
Without debate to the castle.
And he said, that himself should well
Keep the entry with his battail,
If that any would there assail.
And syne his brother Sir Edward,
And young Walter also Steward,
And the Lord of Dowglas alswa,
With their menzie, good tent should ta,
While of them had of help mister,
And help with them that with him were.

The King's Resolution upon the Relation of the Scouts.

THE King sent then James of Dowglas,
And Sir Robert Keith that then was
Marshall of all the host of fee.
The Englishmens coming to see,
And they lap on, and forth they rade,
Well horsed men with them they had,
And soon the great host have they seen,
Where shields shining were so sheen.

And baſnets burniſhed ſo bright,
That gave againſt the ſun great light.
They ſaw ſo feil browden banners,
Standards and pennons, and als ſpears,
And ſo feil Knights upon the ſteeds,
All flaming in their jolly weeds,
And ſo feil battles, and ſo brade,
That took ſo great room as they rade,
That the moſt hoſt, and the ſtouteſt,
And of Chriſtendom the greateſt,
Should be abaſed for to ſee
Their foes into ſik quantitie,
And ſo arrayed for to fight.
When thir diſcourreours has had ſight
Of their foes, as I to you ſay,
Toward the King they took their way,
And told him into privity
The multitude, and the beauty
Of their foes, that came ſo brade,
And of the great might that they had.
Then the King bade, they ſhould not ma
Any count'nance that it were ſa,
But bade them into common ſay,
That they come into ill array.
To comfort his men on that wiſe:
For oftſyſs through a word may riſe
Diſcomfort, and tinſel withal:
And through a word as well may fall,
That comfort riſe and hardiment,
Way gar men do all their intent.
And on the ſame wiſe it did here,
Their comfort and their hardy chear

Comforted them so greatumly,
That of their host the least hardy
By countenance would foremost be,
For to begin the great mellee.
Upon this wise the noble King
Gave all his men recomforting.
Through hardy countenance of chear,
That he made on so good manner.
They thought that no mischief might be
So great, with this, they him might see
Before them, so that if they grieve,
Yet should his worship them relieve.

The Battle of *Bannockburn*, and Action of Earl *Thomas* against Eight hundred.

His worship comforted them swa,
And countenance that he can ma,
That the most coward was hardy.
On other half full sturdily,
The Englishmen in sik array,
As ye have heard me forouth say,
Came with their battles approaching,
The banners to the wind waving;
And when they were coming so near,
That but two miles betwirt them were,
They choos'd a jolly company
Of men that wight were and hardy,
On fair coursers armed at right,
And four great Lords of meikle might
Were the Captains there of that rout.
The Sir Clifford that was so stout,

Was

Was of them all sovereign leader,
Eight hundred arm'd I trow they were.
They were all young men and jolly,
Yarning to do all chevalry,
Of best their will in host were they,
Of countenance, and of array,
They were the fairest company
That men might find of so many.
To the castle they thought to fare,
For if that they well might come there,
They thought it should rescued be.
Forth on their way held thir menzie,
And toward Stirling held their way.
The new park all eschewed they,
For they wist well the King was there,
And neath the new park can they fare.
Well neath the kirk into a rout.
The Earl Thomas that was so stout,
When he saw them so take the plain,
In great hy went he them again
With five hundred, forouten moe,
Annoyed in his heart, and wo,
That they so far were passed by,
For the King had said him rudely,
That a rose of his chapilet
Was fallen, for where he was set
To keep the way, these men were past,
And therefore he hasted so fast,
That coming in short time was he
To the plain field with his menzie,
For he thought that he should amend
What he trespast had, or then end.

And

And when the Englishmen him saw
Come on forouttен din or aw,
And take so hardily the plain,
In hy they sped them him again,
And strake with spurs the steeds so styth,
That bare them even hard and swyth.
And when the Earl saw these menzie
Come so stoutly, to his said he,
Be not abased for their schoze,
But set your spears you before,
And back to back set all your rout,
And all the spears their points out,
So gate us best defend may we,
Environ'd with them if we be.
And, as he bade them, they have done.
And the other came on all soon.
Before them all came fore pickand
A Knight hardy of heart and hand,
And was a well great Lord at hame,
Sir Gilzame de Amecout was his name,
He pricked on them hardily.
And they met him so sturdily,
That he and horse was born down,
And there slain right forout ransoun.
By Englishmen greatly was he
Wened that day, and his bountie.
The lave came on right sturdily,
But none of them so hardily
Rushed among them as did he;
But with far more maturitie.
They all assembled in a rout,
And them environ'd all about,

Assail.

Assailing them on ilka side,
And they with spears wounds wide
Gave, till the horse that came them near,
And they that riding on them were,
That were born down, losed their lives,
And other spears, darts and knives,
And weapons upon seir manner,
Rest amongst them that fighting were,
That them defended wittily,
That their foes had great kerly,
For some would shout out of their rout,
And of them that assail'd about,
Sticked steeds, and bare down men.
The Englishmen so rudely then
Rest among them swords and mals,
That amids them a monteyle was,
Of weapons that were warped there.
The Earl and his thus fighting wete,
At great mischief, as I can say,
For fewer by full far were they
Than their foes, and all about
Were environ'd, where many rout
Were raught them full despiteously.
Their foes demain'd them full starkly.
On either side they were so stad,
For the right great heat that they had
For fighting, and for sunnes heat,
That all their flesh of sweat was wet;
And sik a stew rose off them then,
Of a dung hoth of horse and men,
And of powder, that sik mirkness
Into the air aboon them was,

That it was wonder for to see,
They were in great perplexitie.
But with great travel, not for thy,
They them defended manlily,
And set both will, and strength, and might,
To rush their foes into that fight,
That them then demain'd angrily.
But if God them help hastily,
They shall their fill have of fighting.
But when the noble renown'd King,
With other Lords that were him by,
Saw how the Earl abandonly
Took the plain field, James of Dowglas
Came to the King right where he was,
And said, Ah Sir, Sancta Mary,
The Earl of Murray openly
Takes the plain field with his menzie,
He is in peril but he be
Soon helped, for his foes are moe
Than he, and horsed well also;
And, with your leave, I will me speed
To help him, for he has great need,
All beround with his foes is he.
The King said, So our Lord me see,
A foot to him you shall not ga,
If he well does, set him well ta,
Whether him happen to win or lose,
I will not for him break purpose.
Certes, said James, I may no wise
See that his foes him surprise,
When that I may set help theretil.
With your leave sickerly I will

Help him, or die into the pain.
Do then, and speed thee soon again,
The King said. And he held his way.
If he may come in time, perfay,
I trow he shall him help so well,
That all his foes shall it feel.

How the King engaged the *English* Vanguard, and slew Sir *Henry Bohun.*

NOW Dowglas forth his wayis taes,
And in that self time fell through case,
That the King of England, when he
Was coming with his great menzie
Near to the place, as I said air,
Where the Scotsmen arrayed were,
He gart arrest all his battle,
And either als to take counsel,
Whether they should harbour that night,
Or then, but more, go to the fight.
The waward then, that wist nothing
Of this arrest, nor his dwelling,
Rode to the park all straight their way
Forout stinting, in good array.
And when the King wist that they were
In haill battle coming so near,
His battle gart he well array.
He rode on a little palfray,
Laughed, and jolly, arrayand
His battle, with an ax in hand,
And on his basinet he bare
An hat of tire aboon, ay where

And

And thereupon, into tok'ning,
An high crown, that he was King.
And when Glocester and Herefoord were
With their battle approaching near,
Before them all there came ridand,
With helm on head, and spear in hand,
Sir Henry Bohun the worthy,
That was a wight Knight, and hardy,
And to the Earl Herfoord cousin,
Armed in arms good and fine,
Came on a steed a bow-shot near,
Before all others that there were,
And knew the King, for that he saw
Him so range his men on raw,
And als by the crown that was set
Upon his head, and basinet,
And toward him he went in hy.
And the King so apertily
Saw him come forouth all his feers,
In hy to him the horse he steers.
And when Sir Henry saw the King
Come on forouten abasing,
To him he rode in full great hy.
He thought that he should well lightly
Win him, and have him at his will,
Since he him horsed saw so ill.
They samen spent into a ling,
Sir Henry mist the noble King,
And he that in his stirrups stood,
With the ax that was hard and good,
With so great main raught him a dint,
That neither hat nor helm might stint.

The heavy duiche that he him gave,
The head near to the harns clave.
The hand-ax shaft krushed in two,
And he down to the erd can go
All flatlings, for he failed might.
This was the first stroke of the fight,
That was performed doughtily.
And when the King's men so stoutly
Saw him, right at the first meeting,
Foroutten doubt or abasing,
Have slain a Knight so at a strake,
Sik hardiment thereat they take,
That they came on right hardily.
When Englishmen saw them stoutly
Come on, they had great abasing,
And specially, for that the King
So smartly that good Knight has slain,
That they withdrew them e'erilkane,
And durst not one abide to fight,
So dread they for the King his might.
And when the King his men them saw
So in haill battle them withdraw,
A great shout to them can they make,
And they in hy took all the back.
And they they that follow'd them, has slain
Some of them that they have o'ertane.
But they were few, the sooth to say,
Their horse feet had them all away.
But how so wheen that died there,
Rebuted foully thus they were,
And rode their gates with well more shame,
By full far, than they came fra hame.

When that the King repaired was,
That gart his men all leave the chase,
The Lords of his company
Blame him, as they durst, greatumly,
That he him put in aventure,
To meet so styth a Knight and sture,
In sik point as he then was seen;
For they said, well it might have been
Cause of their tinsel e'erilkane.
The King answer has made them nane,
But mened his hand-ax shaft so
Was with the stroke broken in two.
The Earl Thomas was yet fightand
With his foes upon either hand,
And slew of them a quantitie,
But weary were his men and he,
The where with weapons sturdily
They them defended manlily,
While that the Lord Dowglas came near,
That speed him upon great manner.
And Englishmen that were fightand,
When they the Dowglas saw near hand,
They wandyst, and made an op'ning.
James of Dowglas, by their reeling,
Knew that they were discomfit near,
Then he bade them that with him were,
Stand still, and press no farther mare:
For they that yonder fighting are,
He said, are of so great bountie,
That their foes well soon shall be
Discomfited through their own might,
Though no man help them for to fight.

And

And come we now to the fighting,
When they are at discomfiting,
Men should say, We them feuched had,
And so should they that cause had made,
With great travail, and hard fighting,
Lose a great part of their loving.
And it were sin to lose their prise,
And of a sovereign bounty is,
And he through plain and hard fighting,
Has here eschew'd unlikely thing.
He shall have that he wonnin has.
The Earl with that, that fighting was,
When he his foes saw brawling so,
In hy upon them can he go,
And pressed them so wonder fast
With hard strakes, while at the last
They fled, that durst abide na mare.
Both horse and men slain left they there,
And held their way in full great hy,
Not altogether, but sundry.
And they that were o'ertane were slain,
The lave went to their host again,
Of their tinsel sorry and wo.
The Earl that had him helped so,
And his also that were weary,
Hints off their halinets in hy,
To awent them, for they were wate,
They were all haylit into sweat.
They seemed men forsooth, I hecht,
That had faded their force in fight,
And so did they full doughtily.
They found, of all their company

That

That there was but a young man slain.
They loved God, and were full fain,
And blyth that they escaped so.
Toward the King then can they go,
And to him well soon coming are.
He witted at them of their fare,
And gladsome cheer to them he made,
For they so well them born had.
Then all pressed in great daintie,
The Earl of Murray for to see,
For his worship and great valour
All yarned to do him honour.
So fast they ran to see him there,
That near all same assembled are.
And when the good King can them see
Before him so assembled be,
Blyth and glad that their foes were
Rebuted upon sik manner,
A little while he held him still,
Syne on this wise he said his will.

King *Robert*'s Speech to his Men before a new Onset.

LORDINGS, we ought to loss and love
Almighty God, that sits above,
That sends us so fair beginning.
It is a great discomforting
To our foes, that on this wise
So soon has been rebuted twice;
For when they of their host shall hear,
And know soothly on what manner

Their

Their wayward, that was so stout;
And syne yon other jolly rout,
That, I trow, of the best men were,
That they might get among them there,
Were rebuted so suddenly.
I trow, and know it all clearly,
That many a heart shall wavering be,
That seemed air of great bountie.
And fra the heart be discomfit,
The body is not worth a mite:
Wherefore I trow that good ending
Shall follow to our beginning.
The where I say not this you till,
For that ye should follow my will
To fight, but in you all shall be;
For if you think speedful that we
Fight, we shall, and if ye will,
We leave your liking to fulfil.
I shall consent on all kind wise,
To do right as ye will devise;
Therefore say of your will plainly.
And with a voice then can they cry,
Good King, forgoutten more delay,
To morn, assoon as ye see day,
Ordain you haill for the battle,
For doubt of dead we shall not fail,
Nor no pain shall refused be,
While we have made our country free.
When the King heard them so manly
To fighting speak, and so hardily
Saying, that neither like nor dead
To sik discomfort should them lead,

That they should eschew the fighting,
In heart he had great rejoycing,
And to him great gladship can ta.
And said, Lordings, since ye will sa,
Shuip we us then in the morning,
So that we, by the sun-rising,
Have heard mass, and be busked well,
Ilk man into his own eschel,
Without the palzeons array'd,
In battles with banners display'd;
And look ye no wise break array.
And, as you love me, I you pray,
That ilk man, for his own honour,
Purvey himself a good bannour,
And when it comes unto the fight,
Ilk man set heart, and will, and might,
To stint our foes meikle pride.
On horse they will arrayed ride,
And come on you in full great hy,
Meet them with spears hardily,
And think then on the meikle ill
That they and theirs have done us till,
And are in will yet for to do,
If they have might to come thereto.
And certes methinks well, that ye
Forout abasing, ought to be
Worthy, and of great vassalage,
For we have three great avantage.
The first is, That we have the right,
And for the right God ay will fight.
The other is, That they come are,
Lippening of their great power,

To

To seek us into our own land,
And has wrought here, right to our hand,
Riches in so great quantitie,
That the poorest of you shall be
Both rich and mighty therewithal,
If that we win, as well may fall.
The third is, That we for our lives,
And for our children and our wives,
And for our freedom and our land,
Are strenzied in battle to stand.
And they for their might anerly,
And for they lat of us lightly,
And for they would destroy us all,
Makes them to fight, but yet may fall,
That they shall rue their bargaining.
And certes, I warn you of a thing,
That happen them, as God forbid,
That died on ruid for mankind head,
So that they win us openly,
They shall of us have no mercy.
And since we know their fellon will,
Methinks it should accord to skill,
To set stoutnels against felony,
And make so gate a jeopardy.
Wherefore I you require and pray,
That with your might, all that you may,
Preis you at the beginning,
But cowardice or abasing,
To meet them at their first assemble,
So stoutly, that the hindmost tremble,
And menes of your great manhead,
Your worship, and your doughty deed,

And

And of the joy that we abide.
If that us fall, as well may tide,
Hap to vanquish this great battail,
Into our hands withoutten fail,
Ye bear honour, price, and riches,
Freedom, wealth, and blythnels.
If you contain you manfully,
And the contrair all haillily
Shall fall, if ye let cowardise,
And wickedneſs your heart surprise.
Ye might have lived in thraldom;
But for ye yarn'd to have freedom,
Ye are assembled here with me;
Therefore 'tis needful, that ye be
Worthy and wight but abasing.
And I warn you well of a thing,
That more mischief may fall us nane,
Than into their hands to be tane;
For they should slay us, I wit well,
Right as they did my brother Neill.
But when I mene of your stoutneſs,
And of the many great prowess
That ye have done so worthily,
I trust and trowes sickerly,
To have plain victor in this fight;
For though our foes have meikle might,
They have the wrong and succudry,
And covetous als of lendry,
Commoves them forouten more,
Nor us there dread them, but before
For strength of this place, as ye see,
Shall let us environed be.

And

And I pray you als specially,
Both more and less commonally,
That none of you, for greedines,
Have eye to take of their riches,
Nor yet prisoners for to ta,
While ye see them contraried sa.
The field anerly yours shall be,
And then may at your liking ye
Take all the riches that there is.
If ye will work upon this wise,
Ye shall have vict'ry sickerly.
I wit not what more say shall I;
But ye wit all what honour is.
Contain you then on sik avise,
That your honour ay saved be.
And I hecht here in lawitie,
If any dies in this battail,
His air but ward, relief or tail,
On the first day his land shall weild
All, be he ne'er so young of eild.
Now make you ready for to fight.
God help us, that is most of might.
I rede, that arm'd all might we be,
Purvey'd in battle, so that we
To meet our foes may be boun.
Then answer'd they all with a soun,
As ye devise all shall be done.
Then to their innes went they soon,
And ordained them all for fighting,
Syne assembled in the evening;
And so gate all that night bade they,
Till on the morn that it was day.

And of the ſóy that we abide.
If that us fall, as well may tide,
Hap to vanquiſh this great battail,
Into our hands withoutten fail,
Ye bear honour, price, and riches,
Freedom, wealth, and bíythneſs.
If you contain you manlily,
And the contrair all haillily
Shall fall, if ye let cowardiſe,
And wickedneſs your heart ſurpriſe.
Ye might have líved in thraldom;
But for ye yarn'd to have freedom,
Ye are aſſembled here with me;
Therefore 'tis needful, that ye be
Worthy and wight but abaſing.
And I warn you well of a thing,
That more miſchief may fall us nane,
Than into their hands to be tane;
For they ſhould ſlay us, I wit well,
Right as they did my brother Neill.
But when I mene of your ſtoutneſs,
And of the many great prowes
That ye have done ſo worthily,
I truſt and trowes ſickerly,
To have plain victor in this fight;
For though our foes have meikle might,
They have the wrong and ſucceudry,
And covetous als of leníory,
Commoves them forouten more,
Nor us there dread them, but before
For ſtrength of this place, as ye ſee,
Shall let us environed be.

And

And I pray you als specially,
Both more and less commonally,
That none of you, for greediness,
Have eye to take of their riches,
Nor yet prisoners for to ta,
While ye see them contraried sa.
The field anerly yours shall be,
And then may at your liking ye
Take all the riches that there is.
If ye will work upon this wise,
Ye shall have victory sickerly.
I wit not what more say shall I;
But ye wit all what honour is.
Contain you then on sik avise,
That your honour ay saved be.
And I hecht here in lawitie,
If any dies in this battail,
his air but ward, relief or tail,
On the first day his land shall weild
All, be he ne'er so young of eild.
Now make you ready for to fight.
God help us, that is most of might.
I rede, that arm'd all might we be,
Purvey'd in battle, so that we
To meet our foes may be boun.
Then answer'd they all with a soun,
As ye devise all shall be done.
Then to their innes went they soon,
And ordained them all for fighting,
Syne assembled in the evening;
And so gate all that night bade they,
Till on the morn that it was day.

The Terror of the *Engliſh* Hoſt.

WHEN that Clifford, as I ſaid air,
And all his rout rebuted were,
And their great wawarð alſa
Were diſtrenzied the back to ta,
And they of the wawarð their rebuting
Had told to them, how that the King
Slew at a ſtroke, ſo apertily,
A Knight, that wight was and hardy,
And how all haill the King's battail
Shuip'd them right ſtoutly to aſſail.
And Sir Edward the Bruce alſa,
Where they all haill the back can ta,
And how they left had of their men,
And Clifford told had alſo then,
How Thomas Randal took the plain
With a few folk, and how was ſlain
Sir Gilzame Damecout the worthy,
And how the Earl fought manlily,
That as a hyrchoun all his rout
Gart ſet out ſpears all about,
And how that they were put again,
And part of their good men were ſlain.
The Engliſh then ſik abaſing
Took, and ſik dread of that tiding,
That in five hundred places and mo,
Men might ſee ſamen routing go,
Saying, Our Lords for their might
Will all gate fight againſt the right;
But whoſo makes wars wrongouſly,
They offend God too greatumly,

And

And them might happen to miskal,
And so may tide that here we shall.
And when their Lords had perceiving
Of discomfort, and that rowning,
That they held samen two and two,
Throughout the host soon gart they go
The Heralds for to make a cry,
That none discomforted should be;
For in punze it oft happen,
Whiles for to win, and whiles to tine,
And that into the great battail
They may upon no manner fail,
But if the Scots flee their way,
Shall all amended be perfay.
Therefore they monisht them to be
Of worschip great, and of bountie,
And stoutly in the battle stand,
And take amends at their own hand.
They may well monish as they will,
And they may hecht als to fulfil,
With stalwart heart, their bidding all;
But not for thy, I trow they shall
Into their hearts dreading be.
The King, with his council privie,
has tane to rede, that he would nought
Fight till the morn, were that he sought,
Therefore they harbred them that night
Down in the Kerse, and gart all dight,
And ready make their apparel
Against the morn for the battle;
And for in the Kerse there pools were,
houses they broke, and als thatch bare,

To

To make bridges where they might pass,
And some yet say, the folk that was
In the castle, when night can fall,
For that they knew the mischief all,
They went full near all that they were,
And doors and windows with them bare,
So that they had, before the day,
Bridged the pools, so that they
Were passed o'er ilk ane all haill,
Arrayed in their apparel.

How Sir *Ingram Umfravile* advised the King of *England* to retire, and not attack the *Scots* before they fell upon the prey.

The Scottishmen, when it was day,
The mass devotely gart they say,
Syne took a sop, and made them yare.
And when they all assembled were,
And in their battles all purvey'd,
With their broad banners all display'd,
Then made they Knights, as it effeirs
To men that uses those misteers.
The King made Walter Stewart Knight,
And James of *Dowglas* that was wight,
And others als of great bountie,
He made ilk one in their degree.
When this was done that I you say,
They went all forth in good array,
And took the plain full apertly.
Many good man, wight and hardy,
That were fulfill'd of great bountie.
Into these routs men might see.

The

The Engliſh on t'other party,
That right as angels ſhone bryghtly,
Were not array'd on lik manner,
For all their battles ſamen were,
In a ſhiltrum, but whether it was
Through the great ſtraitnels of the place
That they were in, to bide fighting,
Or that it was for abaſing,
I wit not, but in a ſhiltrum
It ſeemed they were all, and ſome,
Outtane the wayward anerly,
That right with a great company
By themſelves arrayed were.
Who had been by, might have ſeen there
That folk o'ertake a meikle field
On breadth, where many a ſhining ſhield,
And many a burniſht bryght armour,
And many men of great valour
Myght in that great ſhiltrum be ſeen,
And many a bryght banner and ſheen.
And when that the King of England
Saw the Scotſmen to take on hand,
Taking the hard field openly,
And upon foot, he had ferly,
And ſaid, What, will yon Scotſmen fight?
Yea, ſickerly, Sir, ſaid a Knight,
Sir Ingram Umfravile heght he;
And ſaid, forſooth, now, Sir, I ſee,
It is the moſt ferlyful fight
That e'er I ſaw, when for to fight
The Scottiſhmen has tane on hand,
Againſt the haill might of England,

In plain hard field to give battle.
But if you will trow my counsel,
You shall discomfit them lightly.
Withdraw ye from hence suddenly,
With battles, banners, and pennons,
While that we pass our palzeons,
And ye shall see afloon that they,
Maugre their Lords, shall break array,
And skail them, our harnels to ta.
And when we see them skailed sa,
Prick we then on them hardily,
And we shall have them well lightly,
For then shall none be knit to fight,
That may withstand your meikle might.
I will not, said the King, perfay,
Do so, for there no man shall say,
That I eschew shall the battail,
Nor me withdraw for sik rangal.
When this was said, that air said I,
The Scottishmen, as commonly,
Kneeled all down to God to pray,
And a short prayer there made they
To God, to help them in that fight.
And when the English King had sight
Of them kneeling, he said in hy,
Yon folk kneeleth to ask mercy.
Sir Ingram said, Ye say sooth now,
They ask mercy, but none at you;
For their trespals to God they cry.
I tell thee a thing sickerly,
That yon men will all win, or die,
For doubt of dead they shall not flee.

Now

Now be it ſo, then ſaid the King,
And then, but longer delaying,
They gart trump to the aſſemblie.
On either ſide men might then ſee
Many a wight man and worthy,
Chevalry for to do ready.

How Sir *Edward Bruce*'s Battle was firſt attacked, but was ſupported valiantly by Earl *Thomas*.

THUS were they boun on either ſide.
And Engliſhmen with meikle pride,
That were into their awaward,
To the battle that Sir Edward
Govern'd and led, held ſtraight their way.
The horſe with ſpurs hardened they,
And pricked on them ſturdily.
And they met them right hardily,
So that in their aſſembly there,
Sik a kruſhing of ſpears there were,
That for a way men might it hear.
And at that meeting without weer,
Steeds were ſticked many a ane,
And many good man born down and ſlain,
And many hardy men and doughty
Were there eſcheved fore hardily.
They dang on other with weapons ſeir.
Some of the horſe that ſticked were,
Ruſhed and reeled right rudely;
But the remanand, not for thy,
That might come to the aſſembling,
For that let made no ſtinting.

They

They them assembled hardily,
And they them met as sturdily,
With spears that were sharp to share,
And axes that well grounden were,
Wherewith was raught many a rout.
The fight was there so fell and stout,
That many a worthy man and wight
Through force was felled in that fight,
That had no might to rise again,
The Scottishmen fast can them pain
Their foes meikle might to krush.
I trow they shall no pain refuse,
Nor peril, while their foes be
Set in well hard perplexitie.
And when the Earl of Murray so
Their waward saw so stoutly go,
The way to Sir Edward all straight,
That met them with full meikle might,
He held his way with his banner
To the great rout, where samen were.
The nine battles that were so brade,
That so fell banners with them had,
And of men so great quantitie,
That it were wonder for to see.
The good Earl thither took the way,
With his battle in good array,
And sembled there so hardily,
That men might hear, that had been by,
A great krush of the spears that brast,
For their foes assembled fast,
That on the steeds, with meikle pride,
Came pricking, as they would o'er-ride

55 The

The Earl and all his company;
But they met them so sturdily,
That many of them to erd they bare,
For many a steed was sticked there;
And feil good men fell'd under feet,
That had no hap to rise up yet.
There might men see a hard battail,
And some defend, and some assail,
And many a real rumble rid
Be rouths there on either side,
While through the burns burst the blood,
That to the erd down streaming yood.
The Earl of Murray and his men
So stoutly them contened then,
That they wan place ay mate and mare,
On their foes, where that they were
Ay ten for one, or maze, perfay,
So that it seemed well that they
Were tint among so great menzie,
As they were plunged in the sea.
And when the Englishmen has seen
The Earl and all his men bedeen,
Fight so stoutly but affraying,
Right as they had none abasing,
Them pressed they with all their might,
And they with spears and swords bright,
And axes that right sharply share,
In midst the vilage met them there.
There might men see a stalwart stour,
And many men of great valour,
With spears, masses, and with knives,
And other weapons wissel lives,

So that many fell down all dead.
The grass wart with the blood all red.
The Earl that wight was and worthy,
And his men fought so manlily,
That whoso had seen them that day,
I trow forsooth that they should say,
That they should do their devour well,
So that their foes should it feel.

How Sir *Walter Stewart* and the Lord *Dowglas* engaged the *English* Battles.

WHEN that thus thir two battles were
Assembled, as I said you air,
The Stewart Walter that then was,
And the good Lord als of Dowglas,
In a battle when that they saw
The Earl, forouten dread or aw,
Assemble with his company
On all that folk so sturdily,
For to help him they held their way,
And their battle with good array,
Beside the Earl a little by,
They sembled all so hardily,
That their foes felt their coming well;
For with weapons stalwart of steel,
They dang on them with all their might,
Their foes received well, I hecht,
With swords and spears, and als with mals.
The battle there so fellon was,
And so right great spilling of blood,
That on the erd the stoyces stood.

The

The Scottiſhmen ſo well them bare,
And ſo great ſlaughter made they there,
And fra ſa fell the lives they reav'd,
That all the field was bloody leav'd.
That time that thir three battles were
All ſide by ſide fighting well near,
There might men hear many a dint,
And weapons upon arms ſtint,
And might ſee tumble Knights and ſteeds,
And many rich and royal weeds
Foully defiled under feet.
Some held on loft, ſome tint the ſnet.
A long while fighting thus they were,
That men in no wiſe might hear there.
Men might hear nought but groans and dints
That flew, as men ſtrike fire on flints.
They fought ilk ane ſo eagerly,
That they made neither noiſe nor cry,
But dang on other at their might,
With weapons that were burniſht bright.
The arrows alſo thick there flaw,
(That they well might ſay, that them ſaw)
That they a hideous ſhower can ma;
For where they fell, I underta,
They left after them tokening,
That ſhall need, as I trow, leeching.
The Engliſh archers ſhot ſo faſt,
That might their ſhot have any laſt,
It had been hard to Scottiſhmen.
But King Robert, that well can ken,
That their archers were perillous,
And their ſhot right hard and grievous,

Ordained

Ordain'd forouth the assembly,
His Marshal, with a great menzie,
Five hundred armed into steel,
That on light horse were horted well,
For to prick amongst the archers,
And so assail them with their spears,
That they no leisure have to shoot.
This Marshal, that I hereof mute,
Sir Robert of Keith he was call'd,
As I before here have you tauld.
When that he saw the battles so
Assemble, and together go,
And saw the archers shoot rowtly,
With all them of his company
In hy upon them can he ride.
And overtake them at a side,
And rush'd among them so rudely,
Sticking them so despiteously,
And in sik fusion bearing down,
And slaying them forout ranfoun,
That they them skailed e'erilkane;
And, fra that time forth, there was naine
That assembled shot for to ma.
When Scots archers saw that they
Rebuted were, they war'd hardy,
And with their might shot eagerly
Among the horsemen that there rade,
And wounds wide to them they made,
And slew of them a full great deal.
They bore them hardily and well;
For fra that their foes archers were
Skailed, as I said to you air,

85 They

They moꝛe than they were by great thing.
So that they dꝛead not their shooting.
They war'd so hardy, that them thought,
They should set all their foes at nought.

How Sir *Robert Keith* Marshal, and his Company, routed the *English* Archers.

THE Marshal and his company
Was yet, as to you air said I,
Among the archers, where they made
With spears room, where that they rade,
And slew all that they might o'erta.
And they well lightly might do sa,
Foꝛ they had not a stroke to stint,
Noꝛ foꝛ to hold against a dint;
And against armed men to fight
Naked men may little might.
They skailed them on sik manner,
That some to their great battle were
Withdꝛawing them in full great hy,
And some were fled all utterly.
But the folk that behind then was,
That foꝛ their own folk had no space
Yet to come to the assembling,
On again smartly can they ding,
The archers, that they met fleeing,
That then were made so recreeing,
That all their hearts were tint cleanly,
I trow they shall not shoot greatly
The Scottishmen with shot that day.
And the good King Robert, that ay

Was filled of full great bountie,
Saw how that his battles three
So hardily assembled there,
And so well in the fight them bare,
And so fast on their foes can ding,
That he thought none had abasing;
And how the archers were skail'd them,
He was all blyth, and to his men
He said, Lordings, now look that ye
Worthy and of good covyn be
At this assembly, and hardy,
And assemble so sturdily,
That nothing may before you stand.
Our men are so fiercely fightand,
That they their foes have grated sa,
That be they pressed (I underta)
A little faster, ye shall see,
That they discomfit soon shall be.
Now go we on them so hardly,
And ding on them so doughtily,
That they may feel at our coming,
That we them hate in meikle thing;
For great cause they have to us made,
That occupied our lands braade,
And put all to subjection.
Your goods they made all theirs common,
Our kin, and our friends for their own,
Despiteously they hang'd and drawn,
And would destroy us if they might;
But I trow God, through his foresight,
This day has granted us his grace
To wreck us on them in this place.

When

When this was said, they held their way,
And on one field assembled they,
So stoutly, that at that coming
Their foes were rushed a great thing.
There might men see men felly fight,
And men that worthy were and wight,
That many worthy vassalage,
They fought as they were in a rage;
For when the Scottish archery
Saw their foes so sturdily
Stand into battle them again,
With all their might and all their main
They laid on as men out of wit,
And where they with full stroke might hit,
There might no armour stint their strake.
They rushed all they might o'ertake,
And with ares sik dushes gave,
That they both helmes and heads clave.
And their foes right hardily
Met them, and dang on doughtily
With weapons that were styth of steel.
There was the battle striked well.
So great dinging there was of dints,
As weapons upon armour stints,
And of spears so great bristling,
And sik a throng, and sik threshing,
Sik grinning, groaning, and so great
A noise, as they on other beat,
And Enseignies on ilka side,
Giving and taking wounds wide,
That it was hideous for to hear
All their four battles with that weir

Fight-

Fighting in a front battilly.
Almighty God, how doughtily
Sir Edward Bruce, and als his men,
Among their foes contain'd them then!
Fighting in so good a convine,
So hardy, worthy, and so fine,
That their vanguard rushed was,
And, maugre theirs, left all the place,
And to their great rout to warrand
They went, that tane had upon hand
So great annoy, that they were fraid;
For Scotsmen that them hard essay'd,
That then were in a shiltrum all.
Who happen'd in that fight to fall,
I trow again he should not rise.
There might men see, on many wise,
Hardiments eschew'd doughtily,
And feil that wight were and hardy,
Soon lying under feet all dead,
Where all the field of blood was red.
Arms and quhytys that they bare,
With blood were so defouled there,
That they might not described be.
Almighty God, who then might see
The Stewart Walter and his rout,
And the good Dowglas that was stout,
Fighting into that stalwart stour,
He should say, that of all honour
They were worthy, that in that fight
So fast pressed their foes might.
They them rushed where'er they yeed.
There men might see many a steed

Fleeing

Fleeing on stray, that Lord had nane.
O Lord, who then good tent had tane
To the good Earl of Murray,
And his als that so great routs gave,
And fought so fast on that battle,
Tholing sik pain and sik travel,
That they and theirs made sik debate,
That where they came they made them gate.
Then might men hear Enfignies cry,
And Scotsmen als cry hardily,
On them, on them, on them, they fail.
With that so hard they can assail,
And slew all that they might o'erta;
And the Scottish archers alsa
Shot among them deliverly,
Engreeving them so greatumly,
That what for them that with them fought,
That so great routis to them rought,
And pressed them full eagerly,
And what for arrows that felly
Many great wounds can them ma,
And slew fast of their horse alsa,
That they wandyst a little wee.
They dread so greatly then to die,
That their covyn war'd war and war;
For them that fighting with them were,
Set hardiment and strength and will,
And heart and courage als theretil,
And all their main, and all their might,
To put them fully to the flight.

How the *Engliſh* was put to flight by Means of the *Scots* Swaynes and Victual Men.

In this time that I tell of here,
That this battle on this manner
Was ſtricken on either party,
There fighting were enforcedly,
The yeomen and ſwaynes, and pitail,
That in the park yemed victuall,
Were left, when they wiſt, but leeſing,
That their Lords, with hard fighting,
On their foes aſſembled were.
One of themſelves that was there,
Captain over them all they made,
And ſheets, that were ſome deal blade,
They faſtned inſtead of banners,
Upon long trees, and upon ſpears,
And ſaid, that they would ſee the fight,
And help their Lords at their might.
When hereto all aſſented were,
In a rout they aſſembled are.
Fifteen thouſand they were and moe,
And then in great hy can they go
With their banners, all in a rout,
As they had men been ſtyth and ſtout.
They came with all that aſſemblie,
Fight while they might the battle ſee,
[illegible] all at once they gave a cry,
Sl[illegible] ſlay, upon them haſtily,
And therewithal coming were they.
But they were yet well far away.

And Englishmen, that rushed were
Through force of fight, as I said air,
When they saw come with sik a cry
Toward them sik a company,
That them thought well as many were,
As they were fighting with them there
And they before had not them seen,
Then wit ye well, withoutten ween,
They were abas'd so greatumly,
That the best and the most hardy,
That were into their host that day,
Would with their mensk have been away.
The King Robert, by their reeling,
Saw them well near discomfiting,
And his Enlign can hely cry;
Then, with them of his company,
His foes he prest so fast, that day
They were into so great affray,
That they left place ay mare and mare,
For all the Scotsmen that were there,
When they saw them eschew the fight
Dang on them with all their might,
That they skaild them in trowples seir,
And to discomfiture were near;
And some of them fled all plainly.
But they that wight were and hardy,
That shame bellyt to take the flight,
At great mischief maintain'd the fight,
And stythly in the stour can stand.
And when that the King of England
Saw his men flee in sundry place,
And saw his foes rout, that was

Worthen

Worthen, so wight and so hardy,
That all his folk were haillily
So stonied, that they had no might
To stint their foes in the fight,
He was abas'd so greatumly,
That he and als his company,
Five hundred armed all at right,
Into a krush all took the flight,
And to the castle held their way.
And yet have I heard some men say,
That of Vallance Sir Aymer,
When he the field saw vanquish'd near,
By the rein led away the King,
Against his will, from the fighting.

How Sir *Giles Argentine* died nobly.

AND when Sir Giles the Argentee
Saw thus the King and his menzie
Shuip them to flee so speedily,
He came right to the King in hy,
And said, Sir, since that it is so,
That ye this gate your gate will go,
Have good day, for again will I,
Yet fled I never sickerly;
And I choose here to bide and die,
Than for so shamely live and flee.
His bridle then, but more abade,
He turned, and again he rade,
And on Edward the Bruce's rout,
That was so sturdy and so stout,
As dread of no kind thing had he.
He pricked, crying, the Argentee,

And they with spurs so him met,
And so keil spears on him set,
That he and horse were charged so,
That both down to the erd can go;
And in that place there slain was he,
Of his dead was right great pitie.
He was the third best Knight, perfay,
That men wist living in his day.
He did many a fair journie.
On Saracens three derenzies fought he,
And into ilk derenzie of tha
He banquished Saracens twa.
His great worship took this ending.
And fra Sir Aymer with the King
Was fled, there durst not one abide,
But fled, and skail'd on ilka side.
And their foes pressed them so fast,
They were, to say sooth, so agast,
And fled so fast affrayedly,
That of them a full great party
Fled to the Forth water, and there
The most part of them drowned were.
And Bannockburn, betwixt the braes,
Of men and horse so sticked was,
That, upon drowned horse and men,
Men might pass dry out o'er it then.
And lads, swaynes, and rangal,
When they saw vanquisht the battail,
Ran among them, and so can sla,
As folk that no defence can ma,
That it were pity for to see.
I heard never in no countrie

Folk at so great mischief were stad.
On one side they their foes had,
That slew them down forout mercy.
And they had on other party
Bannockburn, that cumbersome was,
For slyke and deepness, for to pass,
That there might none out o'er it ride,
Them worthys maugre them abide,
So that some slain, some drowned were,
Might none escape that e'er came there;
The where many did get away,
That elsewhere fled, as I shall say.
The King with them he with him had,
In a rout to the castle rade,
And would have been therein, for they
Wist not what gate to get away.
But Philip Mowbray said him till,
The castle, Sir, is at your will,
But come ye in it, ye shall see,
That ye shall soon assayed be,
And there shall none of all England,
To make recourse dare take on hand;
And but recourse may no castle
Be holden long. Ye wit this well;
Therefore comfort you, and rely
Your men about you right starkly,
And hold about the park your way,
As sadly right as e'er ye may;
For I trow, that none shall have might,
That chooses with so few to fight.
And as he counsel'd they have done.
Beneath the castle went they soon,

Right

Right by the round table away,
And syne the park environ'd they,
And toward Lithgow held in hy.
But I trow they shall hastily
Be convey'd with sik folk, that they,
I trow, might suffer well away.
For Sir James Lord of Dowglas
Came to the King, and ask'd the chase,
And he gave him it but abade.
But all too few of horse he had,
He had not in his rout sirty,
The where he sped him hastily,
The way after the King to ta.
Now let him on his wayis ga,
And after this we shall well tell
What him into the chase befel.

The Fate of the *Engliſh* Hoſt in their Flight, and how Sir *Philip Mowbray* rendred to the King *Stirling* Caſtle.

WHEN the great battle on this wise
Was diſcomfit, as I deviſe,
Where thirty thouſand well were dead,
Or drowned into that ſik ſteed,
And ſome were into hands tane,
And other ſome their gate were gane,
The Earl Herfoord fra the mellee
Departed with a great menzie,
And ſtraight to Bothwel took their way,
That then into Engliſhmens fay
Was, and holden as place of weir.
Sir Walter Gilbertſon was there

Captain

Captain, and it had into ward.
The Earl of Herfoord thitherward
Held, and was tane in o'er the wall,
And fifty of his men withall,
And set in houses sundrily,
So that they had there no mercy.
The lave they went toward England;
But of that rout, I take on hand,
The three parts were or slain or tane,
The lave with great pain home are gane.
Sir Maurice also the Barclay
Fra the great battle held his way,
With a great rout of Walithmen,
Where'er they yeed men might them ken;
For they well near all naked were,
Or linen-cloathis had but mare.
They held their way in full great hy,
But many of their company,
Ere they to England came, were tane,
And many als of them were slain.
They fled als other wayis feir;
But to the castle, that was near,
Of Stirling, fled sik a menzie,
That it were wonder for to see;
For all the craigs all helpt were,
About the castle here and there,
Of them that for strength of that stred
Thitherward to warrand fled;
And for they were so feil, that there
Fled under the castle were,
The King Robert, that was witty,
Held in his good men near him by.

For

For dead that rise again should they.
This was the cause, forsooth, to say,
Wherethrough the King of England
Escaped home into his land.
When that the field so clean was made
Of Englishmen, that none abade,
The Scottishmen soon took in hand
Of theirs all that ever they fand,
Silver and gold, cloaths and arming,
And vessel, and all other thing
That e'er they might lay on their hand.
So great a riches there they fand,
That many men mighty were made
Of the riches that they there had.
When this was done, that here I lay,
The King sent a great company
Up to the craig them to assail,
That were fled fra the great battail;
And they them yauld forout debate,
And they in hand were tane sute hate;
Syne to the King they went their way,
And dispended hastily that day
In riches taking and spoiling,
Fra end was made of the fighting.
And when they naked spulzied were
That were slain in the battle there,
It was forsooth a great ferly
To see so feil samen deed ly.
Two hundred pair of spurres red
Were taken off Knights that were dead.
The Earl Glocester dead was there,
That men called Sir Gilbert Clare;

And Giles de Argentee alſo,
And Payn Typon and others moe,
That their names not tell can I.
And upon the Scotſmens party
There were ſlain worthy Knights twa.
William Weypont was one of thae,
And Sir Walter of Roſs another,
That Sir Edward the King's brother
Loved, and had in ſik daintie,
That as himſelf him loved he.
And when he wiſt that he was dead,
He was ſo wo, and will of read,
That he ſaid, making evil cheer,
That him were levir that journey were
Undone, than he ſo dead had been.
Outtaken him, men has not ſeen,
Where he for any man made meaning;
And the cauſe was of his loving,
Ehat he his ſiſter per amours
Loved, and held all that rehours.
His own wife Dame Iſabel,
And therefore ſo great diſtance fell
Betwixt him and the Earl Davy
Of Athol, brother to this lady;
That the Earl upon Saint John's night,
When both the Kings were boun to fight
In Camyskennel, the King's vittail
He took, and ſadly gart aſſail
Sir William Keith, and him he ſlew,
And with him men more than enew;
Therefore ſyne into England
He was baniſht, and all his land

Was

Was seiz'd, as forfeit to the King,
That did thereof syne his liking.
When the field, as I told you air,
Was despoiled, and left all bare,
The King and all his company,
Blyth and joyful, glad and merry,
Of the grace that fallen them was,
Toward their inns their wayis taes,
To rest them, for they weary were.
But for the Earl Gilbert of Clare,
That slain was in the battle place,
The King some deal annoyed was,
For to him near well sib was he,
Then to a kirk he gart him be
Brought, and walked all that night,
And on the morn, when day was light,
The King raise, as his use was;
Then an English Knight, through case,
Happen'd, that he yeed waverand,
So that no man laid on him hand,
And in a bush, with his arming,
Waited while he saw the King
On the morn come forth early
To him then is he went in hy.
Sir Marmaduke the Tweman he hight,
He talked to the King all right,
And hailsed him upon his knee.
Welcome, Sir Marmaduke, said he,
To what man art thou prisoner?
To none, he said, but to you here.
I yield me at your will to be.
And I receive thee, Sir, said he.

Then

Then gart he treat him courteously.
He dwelt long in his company,
And syne to England him sent he,
Arrayed well, but ransom free,
And gave him great gifts thereto;
A worthy man that so would do,
Might make him greatly for to prize.
When Marmaduke upon this wise
Was yielded, as I to you say,
Then came Sir Philip the Mowbray,
And to the King yald the castle,
His cunnan has he holden well;
And with him treated so the King,
That he beleft of his dwelling,
And held him leallily his fay,
Till the last end of his life day.

How *Dowglas* gave Chase to King *Edward* of *England*.

NOW will we of the Lord Dowglas
Tell, how that he follow'd the chase.
He had too wheen in his company,
But he sped him in full great hy;
And as he through the Torwood furr,
So met he riding on the mure
Sir Laurence of Abernethy,
That with twenty four in company
Came for to help the Englishmen,
For he was Englishman yet then.
But when he heard how that it was,
He left the Englishmen their peace,

And

And to the Lord Dowglas right there
For to be leal and trow he ſware,
And then they both follow'd the chaſe;
And ere the King of England was
Paſſed Lithgow, they came ſo near,
With all the folk that with them were,
That well among them ſwyth they neyt;
But they thought them too few to fight
With the great rout that they had there,
For five hundred armed they were.
Together ſarrally rade they,
And held them upon bridle ay.
They were governed wittily;
For it ſeem'd ay they were ready
For to defend them at their might
If they aſſailed were in fight.
And the Lord Dowglas and his men,
How that he would not ſchaip him then
For to fight with them all plainly,
He them convoy'd ſo narrowly,
That of the hindmoſt ay took he,
Might none behind his fellows be,
A penny-ſtone caſt, but he in hy
Was dead, or tane deliverly,
That none recourſe would to him ma,
Although he lov'd him never ſa.
On this manner convoyed he,
While that the King and his menzie
To Wenchburgh all coming are,
Then lighted all there that they were
To bait their horſe that were weary;
And Dowglas and his company

Baited alſo beſide them near.
They were ſo feil withoutten weir,
And in armes ſo cleanly dight,
And ſo arrayed for to fight,
And he ſo wheen, and but ſupplying,
That he would not in plain fighting
Aſſail them, but ay rade them by,
Waiting his point ay ithandly.
A little while they baited there,
And ſyne lap on, and forth they fare,
And he was always by them near;
He let them not have ſik leiſer
As anes water for to ma.
And if that any ſtad were ſa,
That he behind left any ſpace,
Seized in hand aſſoon he was.
They convoy'd them on ſik a wiſe,
While that the King and his rout is
Come to the caſtle of Dunbar,
Where he and ſome of his men were
Received right well, for yet than
The Earl Patrick was Engliſhman,
That gart with meat and drink alſa
Refreſh them well, and ſyne gart ta
A boat, and ſend the King by ſea
To Bamburgh in his own country.
Their horſe there left they all on ſtray,
But ſeiz'd, I trow, well ſoon were they.
The lave that leaved there without
Addreſſed them into a rout,
And to Berwick held ſtraight their way
In rout; but, and we ſooth do ſay,

Stad

Stad they were very narrowly
Ere they came there; but not for thy,
They came to Berwick well, and there
Into the town received were,
Else at great mischief had they been.
And when the Lord Dowglas has seen,
That he had leased all his pain,
Toward the King he went again.
This King escaped on this wise.
Lo, what fading in fortune is!
That will upon a man whiles smile,
And pyck him syne another while.
On no time stable can she stand,
This mighty King of England
She had set on her wheel on hight,
Whom with so ferlyful a might
Of men, of armes, and archers,
And of footmen and hobilers,
He came riding out of his land,
As I before have born on hand;
And in a night syne and a day
She set him in so hard assay,
That he, with few men in a boat,
Was fain for to hold home his gate.
But of this ilk whiles turning
King Robert should make no mourning,
For on his side the wheel on hight
Rose, when the other down can light.
For two contrares, ye may wit well,
Set against other in a wheel,
When one is high, another is low;
And if it fall, that fortune throw

The wheel about, it that on hight
Was air, on force it must down light;
And it that under lawth was air
Must leap on loft in the contrair.
So fared it of thir Kings two,
When the King Robert ſtad was ſo,
That in great miſchief ſet was he,
The other was in Majeſty;
And when the King Edward his might
Wax'd leſs, King Robert was on hight;
And now ſik fortune fell him till,
That he was high and at his will.

Bothwel Caſtle, with Earl *Herefoord*, ſurrendred.

AT Stirling was he yet liand,
And the great Lords that he fand
Dead in the field, he gart bury
In holy place honourably,
And the lave ſyne that dead were there
Into great pits erded they were.
The caſtle and the towers ſyne
Right to the ground down gart he myne,
And ſyne to Bothwel ſend can he
Sir Edward with a great menzie;
For there was then ſent to him word,
That the rich Earl of Herefoord,
And others mighty als were there.
So treated he with Sir Walter,
That Earl and caſtle, and the lave,
Into Sir Edward's hand he gave,
And to the King the Earl ſent he,
That gart him right well zemed be,

While

While at the last they treated so,
That he to England home should go,
Without paying of ransom, free;
And that for him should changed be
Bishop Robert that blind was made,
And the Queen that they taken had
In prison, as before said I,
And her daughter Dame Marjory.

Bishop *Robert* and the Queen, with her Daughter *Marjory*, set free for *Herefoord*, and *Walter Stewart* gets in Marriage the King's Daughter.

The Earl was changed for thir three,
And when they came home were all free.
The King his daughter that was fair,
And was also appearand heir,
With Walter Stewart can he wed,
And they well soon got of thir
A knaw-child, through our Lord his grace,
That, after his old father, was
Called Robert, and syne was King,
And had the land in governing
After his worthy Eme Davy,
That reigned two years and forty;
And in the time of the compiling
Of this book, this Robert was King,
And of his kinrik passed was
Five years, and was the year of grace
A thousand three hundred seventy
And five, and of his eild sixty;
And that was after the good King
Robert was brought to his ending,

Five and forty winters but mare.
God grant that they that coming are
Of his ofspring maintain the land,
And hold the folk well to warrand,
And maintain right and lawitie,
As well as in his time did he.

How King *Robert* went and burnt all *Northumberland.*

KING Robert now was well at hight,
For ilka day then grew his might.
His men war'd rich, and his countrie
Abounded well of corn and fee,
And of all kind other riches;
Mirth and solace, and als blythnefs,
Was in the haill land commonly,
For ilk man [illegible] and jolly.
The King, after the great journey,
Throughreid of his council privy,
In sundry towns gart cry on hight,
That whofo claimed to have right
To hold in Scotland land or fee,
That within thefe twelve months fhould be
Come, and claim it, and therefore do
To the King what pertain'd thereto;
And if they come not in that year,
Then fhould they wit, withoutten weer,
That heard thereafter none fhould be.
The King that was of great bountie,
When that this bufinefs was done,
An hoft gart fummon after foon,

And

And went themwith into England,
And o'er-rade all Northumberland,
And burnt houses, and took their prey,
And syne went home again their way.
I let it shortly pass now by,
For there was done no chevalry
Proved, that is to speak of here.
The King went oft on this manner
In England for to rich his men,
That in riches abounded then.

How Sir *Edward* Earl of *Carrick* makes Preparation againſt *Ireland*.

The Earl of Carrick Sir Edward,
That ſtouter was than a libbard,
And had no will to be in peace,
Thought that Scotland too little was
To his brother and him alſa,
Therefore to purpoſe can he ta,
That he of Ireland would be King;
Therefore he ſent, and had treating
With Hyrſery of Ireland,
That in their lawty took on hand
Of all Ireland to make him King;
With thy, that he, with hard fighting,
Might overcome the Engliſhmen,
That in the land were winning then,
And they ſhould help with all their might.
And he that heard them make ſik hight,
Into his heart had great liking,
And, with the conſent of the King,

Gather'd

Gather'd him men of great bountie,
And syne at Ayr shipped has he.
Into the next month of May
To Ireland held he straight his way.
He had there in his company
The Earl Thomas, that was worthy,
And good Sir Philip the Mowbray,
That sicker was in hard assay.
Sir John the Sowles a good Knight,
And Sir John Stewart that was wight,
The Ramsay als of Oughterhouse,
That was both wight and chevalrous,
And Sir Fergus of Ardrossane,
And other Knights many ane.

How Sir *Edward* came to *Ireland*, and made his Way to *Craig-fergus*.

IN Woking's firth arrived they
Safely, but bargain or assay,
And send their shippes home ilkane.
A great thing have they undertane,
That with so wheen as they were there,
That were six thousand men but mare,
Shuip for to werray all Ireland,
Where see they shall many thousand
Come armed on them for to fight.
But though they wheen were, they were wight,
And foroutten dread or affray,
In two battles they took their way
Toward Craig-fergus, it to see.
But the Lords of that countrie,

Maundweil, Biſſet, and Logane,
Their men aſſembled e'erilkane.
The ſavages were alſo there;
And when that they aſſembled were,
They were well near twenty thouſand.
When they wiſt that into their land
Sik a menzie arrived were,
With all the folk that they had there
They went toward them in great hy.
And fra Sir Edward wiſt ſoothly,
That near to him coming were they,
His men he gart them well array.
The wayward had the Earl Thomas,
And the rereward Sir Edward's was.
Their foes approach'd to the fighting,
And they met them but abaſing.
There might men ſee a great mellee;
For Earl Thomas and his menzie
Dang on their foes ſo doughtily,
That in ſhort time men might ſee ly
An hundred that all bloody were;
For hobynes that were ſticked there,
Reeled and ſlang, and great room made,
And reſt them that upon them rade.
And Sir Edward his company
Aſſembled ſyne ſo hardily,
That they their foes there ruſhed all.
Who happen'd in that fight to fall,
It was peril of his riſing.
The Scottiſhmen in that fighting
So apertly and well them bare,
That their foes ſo ruſhed were,

That they wholly the fight have tane.
In that battle was tane or slain
All haill the flower of Ulister.
The Earl Murray great price had there;
For his right worthy chevalry
Comforted all his company.
This was a full fair beginning,
For newlings at their arriving,
On plain fight they discomfit there
Their foes, that four for one ay were;
Syne to Craig-fergus are they gane,
And in the town has innes tane.
The castle well was stuffed then
Of new, with victual and with men;
Thereto they set a siege in hy,
Many escheve full apertly
Was made, while that there the siege lay,
While a truce at the last took they,
When that the folk of Ulister
To his peace wholly coming were.
Sir Edward then would take on hand
To ride forth farther in the land,
And of the Kings of that country
There came to him, and made fewty,
Well ten or twelve, as I heard say;
But they held him short while their fay,
For two of them, one Macgullane,
And another hight Mackartane,
Withset a pass into his way,
Where him behooved need away,
With two thousand of men with spears,
And as many of their archers,

And

And all the cattle of the land
Were driven thither to warrand.
Men call that place Innermallane,
In all Ireland straiter is nane;
For Sir Edward there keeped they,
They thought he should not there away;
But his voyage soon has he tane,
And straight toward the pass is gane.
The Earl of Murray Sir Thomas,
That put him first to all assays,
Lighted on foot with his menzie,
And apertly the pass took he.
Thir Irish Kings I spake of air,
With all the folk that with them were:
Met him right sturdily; but he
Assailed so with his menzie,
That mauger theirs, they wan the pass.
Slain of their foes many there was.
Throughout the wood them chased they,
And seiz'd in sik fusion the prey,
That all the folk of their host were
Refreshed well a week or mare

How Sir *Richard* of *Clare* was twice discomfited at *Dundalk* and *Kilrose* Forrest.

AT Kilsagart Sir Edward lay,
And there well soon he has heard say,
That at Dundalk was an assembly
Made of the Lords of that country.
In host they were assembled there.
There was, first, Sir Richard of Clare,

That

That in Ireland Lieutenand
Was of the King of England.
The Earl of Delsmond als was there,
And the Earl also of Kildare.
The Breman als, and the Wodoun,
That were Lords of great renown.
The Butler also there he was,
And Sir Morise le fitz Thomas;
They with their men are coming there,
A right great host forsooth they were.
And when Sir Edward wist soothly,
That there was sik a chevalry,
His host in hy he gart array,
And thitherward he took the way,
And near the town took his harby;
But for he wist all wittily,
That in the town were many men,
His battles he arrayed then,
And stood arrayed in battail,
To keep them, if they would assail.
And when that Sir Richard of Clare,
And other Lords that were there,
Wist that the Scottishmen so near
With their battels coming were,
They took to counsel, that that night,
For it was late, they would not fight;
But on the morn, in the morning,
Well soon after the sun-rising,
They should ish forth all that there were;
Therefore that night they did na mare
But harbred them on either party.
That night the Scottish company

Were

Were watched right well all at right,
And on the morn, when day was light,
In two battles they them array'd.
They stood with banners all display'd,
For the battle all ready boun.
And they that were within the town,
When sun was risen, shining clear,
Sent forth of them that within were
Fifty, to see the contening
Of Scottishmen, and their coming;
And they rode forth, and saw them soon,
Syne came again withoutten hone.
And when they samen lighted were,
They told their Lord that was there,
That Scottishmen seemed to be
Worthy, and als of great bountie;
But they are not withoutten weir,
Half deal a dinner to us here.
The Lords had then of that tiding
Great joy, and great recomforting,
And gart men through the city cry,
That all should arm them hastily.
When they were armed and purvay'd,
And for the fight all haill array'd,
They went them forth in good array.
Soon with their foes assembled they,
That keeped them right hardily.
The stour begouth there cruelly;
For each party set all their might
To rush their foes in the fight,
And with all might on other dang.
The stalwart stour lasted well lang,

That men might not perceive nor see
Who most that there above should be,
For fra soon after sun-rising,
While after mid-morn the fighting
Lasted into sik a doubt.
But then Sir Edward that was stout,
With all them of his company,
Shot upon them so sturdily,
That they might thole no more the sight.
All in a krush they took the flight,
And they follow'd full eagerly,
On all the town commonally
They entred both intermellee,
That men might fellon slaughter see:
For the right noble Earl Thomas,
That with his rout follow'd the chase,
Made sik a slaughter in the town,
And sik fellon occision,
That these rewes all bloody were,
Of slain men that there lying were.
The Lords were gotten all away.
And when the town, as I you say,
Was through great force of fighting tane,
And all their foes fled or slain,
They harbyed them all in the town,
Where of victual was sik fusioun,
And so great abundance of wine,
That the good Earl had doubt therein,
That of their men drunken should be,
And make in drunkennels some mellee;
Therefore he made of wine livrie
To ilk man that he paid should be,

And

And they had all eneugh perfay.
That night right well at ease were they,
And right blyth of the great honour
That them befel for their valour.
After this fight they sojourn'd there,
Into Dundalk three days but mare,
Then took they southwards their way.
The Earl Thomas was forouth ay;
And, as they rode through the countrie,
They might upon the hilles see
So many men, it was ferly.
And when the Earl would sturdily
Dress him to them with his banner,
They would flee all that e'er they were,
So that in fight not one abade.
And they southward their wayis rade,
While to a great forrest came they,
Kilrose it hight, as I heard say,
And they took all harbery there.
In all this time Richard of Clare,
That was the King his Lieutenand
Of all the barnage of Ireland
A great host he assembled had,
They were five battles great and brade,
That sought Sir Edward and his men,
Well near him were they coming then.
He got soon witting that they were
Coming on him, and were so near,
His men he dressed them again,
And gart them stoutly to the plain;
And syne the Earl them came to see,
And Sir Philip Mowbray sent he,

And

And Sir John Stewart went alsa
For to discover the way they ta.
They saw the host soon come at hand,
They were, to guess, fifty thousand.
Home to Sir Edward rode they then,
And said, well they were many men.
He said again, the more they be,
The more honour all out have we,
If that we beat us manfully.
We are set here in jeopardy,
To win honour, or for to dy.
We are too far from home to flee,
Therefore let ilk man worthy be.
Yon are gath'rings of this countrie,
And they shall flee, I trow lightly,
If men assail them mankfully.
All said then, that they well should do,
With that, approaching near them to
The battles came ready to fight;
And they met them with meikle might,
That were ten thousand worthy men.
The Scotsmen all on foot were then,
And they on steedes trapped well,
Some helpt all in iron and steel;
But Scottishmen, at their meeting,
With speares pierced their arming,
And sticked down horse and men bare,
A fellon fighting was then there.
I cannot tell their strokes all,
Nor who in fight gart other fall,
But in short time, I underta,
They of Ireland were contraried sa,

That

That they durſt then abide na mare,
But fled, ſkailed all that they were,
And leaved in the battle ſtead
Well many of their good men dead;
Of weapons, arming, and dead men,
The field was hailly ſtrowed then.
That great hoſt rudely rushed was;
But Sir Edward let no man chaſe,
But with priſ'ners that they had tane,
They to the wood again are gane,
Where that their harneſs leaved were.
That night they made their men good chear,
And loved God faſt of his grace.
The good Knight that ſo worthy was,
To Judas Maccabeus might
Be lik'ned well into that fight,
Forſook no multitude of men,
While that he had one againſt ten.
Thus, as I ſaid, Richard of Clare,
And his great hoſt rebuted were,
But he about him, not for thy,
Was gathering men ay ithandly,
For he thought yet to recover his caſt.
It angred him right ſorely faſt,
That twice into battle was he
Diſcomfit with a few menzie;
And Scotſmen that to the forreſt
Were riding for to make their reſt,
All theſe two nights there they lay,
And made them mirth, ſolace and play.

How *Thomas* of *Dun* relieved Sir *Edward* and his Men, carrying them over the Water *Bane*.

TOWARD Endrossy syne they rade.
An Irish King that oath had made
To Sir Edward of his fewtie,
For forouth that him prayed he
To see his land, and no victual,
Nor what might them help should fail.
Sir Edward trowed in his hight,
And with his rout rode thither right,
A great river he gart him pass,
And in a right fair place that was
Laigh by a burn, he gart them ta
Their harbry, and said, he would ga
To gar men victual to them bring.
He held his way but more dwelling,
For to betraise them was his thought,
In sik a place he has them brought,
Whereof two journeys well and mare.
All the cattle withdrawn were,
So that they in that land might get
Nothing that worth were for to eat.
With hunger he thought them to feeblish,
Syne on them bring their enemies.
This false traitor men had made,
A little south where he harbred had
Sir Edward and the Scottishmen,
The issue of a loch to den,
And let it out into the night.
The water then with sik a might

Upon

Upon Sir Edward's men came down,
That they in peril were to drown;
For, ere they wist, on float were they,
With meikle pain they got away,
And held their life, as God gave grace;
But of their harness tint there was.
He made them no good feast, perfay,
And not for thy, enough had they,
For though they failed of the meat,
I warn you well, they were well wet.
In great distress there were they stad,
For great default of meat they had,
And they betwixt great rivers twa
Were set and might pass none of tha.
The Bane that is an arm of the sea,
That with hoyse may not passed be,
Was betwixt them and Ulister,
They had been in great peril there,
Were not a scummer of the sea.
Thomas of Dun hattyn was he,
Heard that the host so straitly than
Was stad, and sailed up the Bane,
While he well near came where they lay,
They knew him well, and blyth were they,
That with four ships that he had tane,
He set them o'er the Bane ilkane.
And when they came in bigged land,
Victual and meat enough they fand,
And in a wood then harbred they,
None of the land wist where they lay.

Earl

Earl *Thomas*'s Enterprise against the Victuallers from *Coigners*.

They eased them, and made good chear,
Into that time beside them near,
With a great host, Sir Richard Clare,
And others great of Ireland were
Harboured in a forrest side,
And ilka day they gart men ride
To bring victual, on seir manners,
To them, from the town of Coigners,
That well ten great miles was them fra.
Ilk day, as they would come and ga,
They came the Scottish host so near,
That but two miles betwixt them were.
And when Earl Thomas perceiving
Had of their coming and ganging,
He got him a good company,
Three hundred horsemen wight and hardy,
There was Sir Philip the Mowbray,
And Sir John Stewart als perfay,
And Sir Allan Stewart also,
Sir Robert Boyd and others moe.
They rode to meet the victuallers,
That with their victual from Coigners
Came, holding to their host the way,
So suddenly on them shot they,
That they were so abased all,
That they let all their weapons fall,
And mercy piteously can cry.
And they took them in their mercy,

And has them up so cleanly tane,
That of them all escaped nane.
The Earl of them did get witting,
That of their host in the ev'ning
Would come out at the wood its side,
And against their victual would ride.
He thought then on a jeopardy,
And gart his menzie hastily
Dight them in prisoners array.
Their pennons als with them took they,
And, while the night was near, they bade,
And syne toward the host they rade.
Some of their meikle host has seen
Their coming, and wend they had been
Their victuallers; therefore they rade
Against them scalyt, for they had
No dread that they their foes were,
And they hungred allo well sare;
Therefore they come abandonly.
And when they near were, in great hy
The Earl, and all that with him were,
Rushed on them with weapon bare,
And their Enlignies high can cry;
Then they that saw so suddenly
Their foes ding on them, were so rad,
That they no heart to help them had,
But to the host their way can ta,
And they chas'd, and so fell can sla,
That all the fields there strowed were,
More than a thousand dead were there,
Right to their host they can them chase,
And syne again their wayis taes.

How Earl *Thomas* chaſed the Scurriours to *Coigners*.

ON this wiſe was that victual tane,
And of the Iriſh many ſlain.
The Earl ſyne with his company,
Priſ'ners and victual haillily,
They brought to Sir Edward allſwyth,
And he was of their coming blyth.
That night they made them merry chear,
For right all at their eaſe they were.
They were ay walked ſickerly,
And their foes on the other party,
When they heard how their men were ſlain,
And how their victual als was tane,
They took to counſel that they wauld
Their wayis toward Coigners hald,
And harbry in the city ta,
And then in by they done have ſa,
And rade by night to the city,
They found of victual there plenty,
And made themſelves right merry chear
For all traiſt in the town they were.
Upon the morn they ſent to ſpy
Where Scotſmen had tane harbery;
But they were met with, and all tane,
And brought right to the hoſt ilkane.
The Earl of Murray right meekly
Speir'd at one of their company,
Where their hoſt was? and what they thought
To do? and him ſaid, if he mought

Find

Find that to him the sooth said he,
He should go home, and ransom free.
He said, forsooth I shall you say,
They think, to morn when it is day,
To seek you with all their menzie,
If they may get wit where ye be.
They have gart through the country cry,
Of pain of life, full fellonly,
That all the men of this countrie
To night into the city be,
And truly they shall be so feil,
That ye shall no wise with them deal.
Pardie, said he, well it may be.
To Sir Edward, with that yeed he,
And told him utterly this tale.
Then have they tane for counsel haill,
That they would ride to the city
That ilk night, so that they might be
Betwirt the town, with all their rout,
And them that were to come without.
As they devised, they have done,
Before the town they came all soon,
But halfsome deal a mile of way
Fra the city a rest took they.
And when the day was dawning light,
Fifty on hobines, that were wight,
Came to a little hill that was
But fra the town a little space,
And saw Sir Edward's harbery,
And of the sight had great ferly,
That so wheen durst, on any wise,
Undertake sik an high empryse,

As

As for to come so hardily
Upon all the great chevalry
Of Ireland, for to bide battail;
And so it was withoutten fail:
For against them were gathered there,
With the Warden Richard of Clare,
The Butler als, and Earls twa,
Of Desmound and Kildare were thae,
Brynrame, Wedoun, and Sir Warine,
And Sir Paschal of Florentyne,
That was a Knight of Lombardy,
And was full of great chevalry.
The Maundwells they were there also,
Bissets, Logans, and others moe,
Savages als, and yet was ane
Sir Michael of Kylkenane,
And with thir Lords so feil were then,
That, for one of the Scottishmen,
I trow, that they were five or moe.
When thir discurreours seen has so
The Scottish host, they went in hy,
And told to their Lords openly,
How they to them were coming near,
To seek them far was no misteer.
And when the Earl Thomas had seen,
That these men at the hill had been,
He took with him a great menzie
On horse, an hundred they might be,
And to the hill they took their way,
And in a slack embushed they;
And in short time fra the city
They saw come riding a menzie

For

For to discouer to the hill.
Then were they blyth and held them still,
While they were coming to them near,
Then in a krush all that they were,
They shot upon them hardily;
And they that saw so suddenly
That folk come on, abased were,
And not for this, some of them there
Abode stoutly to ma debate,
And other some are fled their gate.
And into well short time were thae
That made a rest, contraried sa,
That they fled hailily their gate,
And they them chas'd right to the yate,
And a great part of them has slain,
And syne went to their host again.

The fierce Battle with those of *Coigners*.

When they within has seen so slain
Their men, and chased home again,
They were all wo, and in great hy
To arms hailly then can they cry,
Then armed them all that they were,
And for the battle made them yare.
They issu'd out all well array'd,
Into battle, banner display'd,
Bound on their best ways to assail
Their foes into fell battle.
And when Sir Philip the Mowbray
Saw them ish in so good array,
To Sir Edward the Bruce went he,
And said, Sir, it is good that we

Shape for some slight that may avail
To help us into this battail,
Our men are wheen, but they have will
To do more than they may fulfil;
Therefore I rede our carriage,
Foroutten any man or page,
Be by themselves arrayed be,
And they shall seem far more than we.
Set we before them our banners,
Yon folk that come out of Coigners,
When they out banners there may see,
Shall trow traistly that there are we,
And hither in great hy shall ride;
Come we then on them at a side,
And we shall be at avantage.
For sra they in our carriage
Be entred, they shall cumbred be;
And then with all our might may we
Lay on, and do all that we may.
All, as he ordain'd, done have they.
And they that came out of Coigners,
Addressed them to the banners,
And smote with spurs the horse in hy,
And rushed on them suddenly.
The barrel ferrars that were there,
Cumbred them fast that riding were,
And then the Earl with his battle
Came on, and sadly can assail.
And Sir Edward, a little by,
Assembled so right hardily,
That many a fey fell under feet.
The field soon wax'd of blood all weet.

With

With ſo great fel'ny there they faught,
And ilk routs unto other raught
With ſtock, with ſtane, and with retrete,
As either part can other beat,
That it was hideous for to ſee,
How they maintain'd that great mellee,
So knight like upon either ſide,
Giving, and taking routs red,
That prime was paſt ere men might ſee
Who moſt there at aboun might be.
But ſoon after that prime was paſt,
The Scottiſhmen bang on ſo faſt,
And ſhot on them at abandoun,
As ilk man had been a champion,
That all their foes took the flight,
Was none of them that was ſo wight,
That ever durſt abide his fear,
But ilk man fled his ways feir.
To the town fled the moſt party,
And Earl Thomas ſo eagerly,
And his rout, chaſed with ſwords bare,
That all among them melled were,
And altogether came in the town.
Then was the ſlaughter ſo felloun,
That all the reves ran of blood.
Them that they got, to death all good,
So that then well near were dead,
As feil as in the battle ſtead.
The Sivewaryne was taken there,
But ſo rad was Richard of Clare,
That to the ſouth country fled he.
All that month, I trow that he

Shall

Shall have no good will for to fight.
Sir John Stewart a noble Knight,
Was wounded through the body there
With a spear that sharply share;
But to Monpeller went he syne,
And lay there long into heline,
And at the last helyt was he.
Sir Edward then, with his menzie,
Took in the town their harbery.
That night they blyth were and jolly,
For the victry that they had there,
And on the morn forouttен mare,

The Siege of *Craig-fergus*, and the Death of *Neil Fleming*.

SIR Edward gart men gang and see
All the victual of that city,
And they found sik fusion therein
Of corn, and flour, and wax and wine,
That they of it had great ferly;
And Sir Edward gart haillily
Into Craig-fergus carried be,
Syne thither went his men and he,
And held the siege full stalwartly,
While Palmsunday was passed by,
Then while the Tuesday in Pasch wook,
On either half they truces took,
So that they might that holy tide
In penance and in prayer bide;
But upon the Pasch even right,
Unto the castle in the night

Fra

Fra Devilling came ships fifteen
Charged with armed men bedeen,
Four thousand, trow I well, they were,
In the castle they entred are.
The Maundwell the old Sir Thomas,
Captain of that menzie was;
Into the castle privily
They entred, for they had great spy,
That many of Sir Edward's men
Were skailed in the country then;
Therefore they thought in the morning
To ish but longer delaying,
And to surprise them suddenly,
For they thought they should traistly ly,
For the truces that taken were;
But I trow failset ebermare
Shall be unfair and ill ending.
Sir Edward wist of this nothing,
For of treason he had no thought,
But for the trewes he leaved nought
Watches to set to the castle.
Ilk night he gart men walk it well,
And Neil Fleming watched that night
With sixty men worthy and wight,
And assoon as the day was clear,
They that within the castle were,
Had armed them, and made them boun,
And soon their bridge avalit down,
And issu'd into great plentie.
And when Neil Fleming can them see,
He sent one to the King in hy,
And said to them that were him by,

Now shall men see, I undertake,
Who dare dy for his Lord his sake.
Now bear you well, for sickerly
With all this menzie fight will I;
Into bargain them hold shall we,
Whils that our master armed be.
And with that word assembled they.
They were too few all out perfay,
With sik a great rout for to fight;
But not for this, with all their might
They dang on them so hardily,
That all their foes had great ferly,
That they were all of such manheed,
As they no dread had of their dead;
But so their foes can them assail,
That no worship there might avail.
Then were they slain up e'erilkane
So clean, that there escaped nane.
And the man that went to the King,
For to warn him of their issuing,
Warned him in full great hy.
Sir Edward then was commonly
Called the King of all Ireland,
And when he heard sik thing on hand.
In full great hy he got his gear.
Twelve wight men in his chamber were,
That armed them in full great hy,
Syne with his banner hardily
The midst of the town he taes.
Well near coming were his faes,
That had dealt all their men in three.
The Maundwel, with a great menzie,

Right

Right thrugh the town the way held down.
The lave, on either ſide the town,
Held to meet them that fleeing were.
They thought that all that they found there,
Should dy but ranſom e'erilkane.
But otherwiſe the glee is gane,
For Sir Edward with his banner,
And his twelve I told you of air,
On all that rout ſo hardily
Aſſembled, that it was ferly,
For Gib Harper before him yeed,
That was the doughtieſt in deed
That then was living of his ſtate,
And with an ax made him ſik gate,
That he the firſt felled to ground,
And of three in a little ſtound,
The Maundwell by his arming
He knew, and rought him ſik a ſwing,
That he to erd yeed haſtily.
Sir Edward, that was near him by,
Reverſed him, and with a knife
Right in that place reft him his life.
With that of Ardroſſane Fergus,
That was a Knight right outrageous,
Aſſembled with ſixty and moe,
They preſſed then their foes ſo,
That they that ſaw their Lord ſlain,
Tint heart, and would have been again;
And ay as Scottiſhmen might be
Armed, they came to the meilee,
And dang upon their foes ſo,
That all they the back can ta;

And

And they them chaled to the yate.
There was hard fight and great debate.
There slew Sir Edward with his hand
A Knight, that of all Ireland
Was call'd best, and of most bountie,
To surname Maundwell had he;
His own name I cannot say;
But his folk to so hard assay
Were set, as they of the dungeon
Durst open no gate, nor bridge let down.
And Sir Edward, I take on hand,
Sought them that there fled to warrand,
So felly, that of all, persay,
That issu'd upon him that day,
There escaped never ane,
But they were either tane or slain;
For to the fight Macknakil then
Came with two hundred of spear-men,
And they slew all they might to win.
This ilk Macknakil with a gin
Wan of their ships four or five,
And wholly reft the men their life,
When end was made of this fighting,
Yet then was living Neil Fleming.
Sir Edward went him for to see,
About him slain lay his menzie
All in a lump, on either hand,
And he to dy ready throwand.
Sir Edward had of him pitie,
And him full greatly mened he,
And regreted his great manheed,
And his worthip and doughty deed.

Sik

Sik mone he made, men had ferly;
For he was not cuſtomably
Wont for to moan men any thing,
Nor would he hear men make moaning,
He ſtood thereby till he was dead,
And ſyne had him to holy ſteed,
And him with worſhip gart he be
Erded with great ſolemnitie.
On this wiſe iſſued Maundwel;
But ſickerly falſhood and guile
Shall always have an ill ending,
As well is ſeen by this iſſuing,
In time of trewes iſſued they,
And in ſik time as on Paſch-day,
When God raiſe for to ſave mankin
Fra beyn of old Adam's ſin;
Therefore ſo great miſchance them fell,
That ilkane, as ye heard me tell,
Were ſlain up, or elſe taken there.
And they that in the caſtle were,
Were ſet in ſik affray that hour,
For they could ſee where na ſuccour
Should come to their relief, and they
Treated until a ſhort day,
The caſtle to him to yield free,
To ſave them life and limb, and he
Held them full well to his cunnand.
The caſtle took he in his hand,
And victuall'd it well, and has ſet
A good Warden it for to keep,
And a while therein reſted he.
Of him na more now ſpeak will we.

How the *Isles* were yielded to King *Robert*, and *John* of *Lorn* taken and put in Prison.

BUT to King Robert will we gang,
That we have left unspoken of lang.
When he had convoy'd to the sea
His brother Edward and his menzie,
With his ships he made him yare
Into the Isles for to fare.
Walter Stewart with him took he,
His match, and with him great menzie,
And other men of great noblay.
To the Tarbat they held their way,
In galleys ordain'd for their fare.
But them worthed to draw ships there,
And a mile was betwirt the seas,
But that was loupnyt all with trees.
The King his shippes there gart draw,
And for the wind could stoutly blaw
Upon their back, as they would ga,
He gart men ropes and masts ta,
And set them in the shippes by,
And sails to the tops ty,
And gart men go thereby drawing.
The wind them help'd, that was blawing,
So that into a little space
Their fleet all over drawn was.
And when they that in the Isles were,
Heard tell how the good King had there
Gart his ships with sails go,
Out over betwirt Tarbat two,

They

They were abas'd so utterly,
For they wist through old prophecy,
That he that should gar ships so
Betwixt the seas with sails go,
Should win the Isles so to hand,
That none with strength should him withstand;
Therefore they came unto the King,
Was none that withstood his bidding,
Outtaken John of Lorn alane;
But well soon after was he tane,
And presented right to the King;
And they that were of his leading,
That to the King had broken fay,
Were all dead and destroyed away.
This John of Lorn the King has tane,
And sent him forth to Dumbartane,
A while in prison there to be;
Syne to Lochlevyn sent was he,
Where he was a long while fastnyng,
I trow he made therein ending.
The King, when all the Isles were
Brought to his liking less and mare,
All that season there dwelled he,
At hunting, gaming, and at glee.

How the Lord *Dowglas* killed *Edmund Cailow* and Sir *Robert Nevill*, and discomfited their Parties.

WHILE the King upon this manner
Daunted the Isles, as I tell here,
The good Sir James of Dowglas
Into the forest dwelling was,

5 De-

Defending worthily the land.
That time in Berwick was dwelland
Edmund de Cailow a Gascoun,
That was a Knight of great renown,
And into Gascoin his countrie
Lord of great seniory was he.
He then had Berwick in keeping,
And made a privy gathering,
And got him a great company
Of wight men, armed jollily,
And nether end of Tevidale
He preyed down to him all haill,
And of the Merse a great party,
Syne toward Berwick went in hy.
Sir Adam of Gordon, that then
Was becoming a Scottishman,
Saw them drive so away their fee,
And wend they had been wheen, for he
Saw but the fleeing skail perfay,
And them that seized on the prey,
That to Sir James of Dowglas,
In full great hy the way he taes,
And told how Englishmen their prey
Had tane, and syne were went away
Toward Berwick with all their fee;
And said, they wheen were, and if he
Would speed him, he should well lightly
Win them, and rescue all the kie.
Sir James did soon give his assent
To follow them, and forth is went,
And follow'd them in full great hy,
And came well near them hastily;

For

For ere that they might fully see,
They came well near with their menzie:
But then both forray and the scail
Were knit into a sop all haill,
But knaves and swains that had no might
For to stand into field to fight,
Before them gart they drive the kie;
They were a right fair company,
And altogether in a staill.
The Dowglas saw their lump all haill,
And saw them of so good conbyne,
And saw they were so many syne,
That they for one of his were two.
Lordings, he said, since it is so,
That we have chas'd on sik manner,
That we now coming are so near,
That we may not eschew the fight,
But if we foully take the flight,
Let ilkane on his leman mene,
And how he many time has been
On great throng, and well come away.
Think we to do right so to day,
And take we of this foord hereby
Our avantage, for in great hy
They shall come on us for to fight.
Set we then will, and strength, and might,
For to meet them right hardily.
And with that word full hastily
He has displayed his banner,
For his foes were all coming near,
That when they saw he was so wheen,
Thought they should with them soon have been,

And assemöled full hardily,
That men might see men fight felly,
And a right cruel mellee make,
And many strokes give and take.
The Dowglas there was hardly stad,
But the great hardment that he had,
Comfo:ted his men on sik wise,
That no man thought on cowardice,
But fought so fast with all their main,
That they feil of their foes have slain.
And though they be well far way moe
Than they, yet they them demained so,
That Edmund de Cailow was dead
Right into that ilk fellon steed.
And all the lave fra he was done
Were plainly discomfited soon.
And they that chased some have slain,
And turned the p:eys all again.
The hardest fight fo:sooth this was,
That ever the good Lo:d Dowglas
Was in, as of so few menzie;
Fo: had not been his great bountie,
That slew their Chiftain in that fight,
His men had all to dead been dight.
He had into his custom ay,
When e'er he came to hard assay,
To p:ess him Chiftain fo: to slay.
And here fell hap, that he did so,
That gart him have vict'ry feil sile.
When Sir Edmund upon this wise
Was dead, the good Lo:d of Dowglas
To the fo:rest his wayis taes.

his

His foes greatly can him dread.
The word sprang well far of his dead,
So that in England near thereby
Men spoke of it right commonly.
Sir Robert Nevill at that tide,
Winned at Berwick near beside
The march, where the Lord Dowglas
In the forrest repairing was,
And had at him full great envy;
For he saw him so manlily
Make his bounds ay mare and mare.
He heard the folk that with him were,
Speak of the Lord Dowglas his might,
And how he forcie was in fight,
And how he fell oft fair forroun,
He wrechyt thereat all full soon,
And said, what wene ye, is there none
That e'er is worth, but he alone?
Ye set him as he were but peer;
But I avow before you here,
If e'er he come into this land,
He shall find me near at his hand;
And if I ever his banner
May see displayed upon weir,
I shall assemble on him but doubt,
Although ye hold him ne'er so stout.
Of this avow soon bodword was
Brought to Sir James of Dowglas,
That said, if he would hold his heght,
I shall do so, he shall have fight
Of me and of my company,
Yet ere ought long well near him by.

His

His retinue then gathered he,
That were good men of great bountie,
And to the march in good array
Upon a night he took the way,
So that in the morning early
He was with all his company
Before Berwick, and there he made
Men to display his banner brade,
And of his menzie some sent he
For to burn towns two or three,
And bade them soon again them speed,
So that on hand, if there come need,
They might before the night be ready.
The Nevill that wist wittily,
That Dowglas coming was so near,
And saw all braod stand his banner,
Then with the folk that with him were,
And he had a great menzie there,
For all the good of that countrie
Into that time with him had he,
So that he there with him had then
Well more than were the Scottishmen.
He held his way up to a hill,
And said, Lordings, it were my will,
To make end of the great deray
That Dowglas maketh us ilk day.
But methinks it speedful that we
Abide, while his men scalyt be
Through the country to take their prey,
Then fiercely shoot on them we may,
And we shall have them at our will.
Then all they gave assent theretil,

And on the hill abode bayand.
The men fast gather'd of the land,
And drew to him in full great hy.
The Dowglas then, that was worthy,
Thought it was folly more to bide,
Toward the hill then can he ride.
And when the Nevill saw that they
Would not pass forth to the forray,
But pressed to them with their might,
He wist well then that they would fight,
And to his menzie can he say,
Lordings, now hold we forth our way,
Here is the flower of the countrie,
And more than they also are we;
Assemble we then hardily,
For Dowglas with you yeomanry
Shall have no might to us persay.
Then in a frush assembled they,
Then might men hear the spears brast,
And ilkane ding on other fast,
And blood burst out at wounds wide.
They fought fast upon either side,
For either party can them pain
To put their foes on back again.
The Lords of Nevill and Dowglas,
When that the fighting fellest was.
Met together right in the press,
Betwixt them then great bargain was,
They fought felly with all their maught,
Great routs either to other raught.
But Dowglas starker was, I bight,
And more used also to fight,

And he set heart and will also
For to deliver him of his foe;
While at the last with meikle main
Of force then Nevill has he slain.
Then his Ensignie by can cry,
On the lave so hardily
He rushed with all his menzie,
That into short time men might see
Their foes take them to the flight;
And they them chas'd with all their might.
Sir Ralph the Nevill in the chase,
And of Hilton the Baron was
Taken, and other of meikle might.
There was fell slain into that fight,
That worthy in their time had been;
And when the field was cleansed clean,
So that their foes everilkane
Were slain, or chas'd away or tane.
Then gart he forray all the land,
And seized all that e'er they fand,
And burned towns in their way,
Syne haill and feer coming are they.
The preys then among his menzie
After their merits deal can he,
And held nothing to his behoof.
Sik deeds ought to gar men loof
Their Lord, and so they did perfay.
He treated them so wisely ay,
And with so meikle love alsa,
And sik a wanisemant would ma
Of their deed, that the most coward
He made stouter than a libbard.

With

With cherishing this gate made he
His men wight, and of great bountie.

Earl *Murray*'s Charge to King *Robert*, to come to *Ireland* to assist his Brother.

When Nevill thus was brought to ground,
And of Cailow old Sir Edmund,
The dread of the good Lord Dowglas,
And his renown so skailed was
Throughout the marches of England,
That all that there were in winnand,
Dread him as the fell De'il of hell;
And yet have I heard ofttyis tell,
That he so greatly dread was than,
That when wives would their children ban,
They would right with an angry face,
Beteth them to the black Dowglas.
Through his great worship and bountie,
So with his foes dread was he,
That them grued to hear his name.
He may at ease now dwell at hame
A while, for I trow he shall not
With foes a while at all be sought.
Now let we him in forrest be,
Of him no more now speak will we,
But of Sir Edward the worthy,
That with all his chevalry
Was at Craig-fergus yet liand,
To speak more will we take on hand.
When Sir Edward, as I said air,
Had discomfit Richard of Clare,

And

And of Ireland all the barnage,
Thrice through his worthy vassalage,
And syne with all his men of main
To Craig-fergus was come again.
The good Earl of Murray Thomas
Took leave in Scotland for to pass,
And he him lept with a grudging,
And syne him charged to the King,
To pray him specially that he
Come into Ireland him to see:
For were they both into that land,
They should find none should them withstand.
The Earl forth then his way has tane,
And to his shipping is he gane,
And sailed well out o'er the sea,
In Scotland soon arrived he,
Syne to the King he went in hy.
He him received gladsomly,
And speired of his brother fair,
And of journeys that they had there,
And he him told all but leesing.
When that the King had left speiring,
His charge to the good King told he,
And he said, he would blythly see
His brother, and see the affer
Of that country, and of their weir.
A great menzie then gathered he,
And two Lords of great bountie,
The one the Stewart Walter was,
The other James of Dowglas,
Wardens in his absence made he,
For to maintain well the country;

Syne

Syne to the ſea he took the way,
And at Lochrian in Galloway
He ſhipped with all his menzie,
To Craig-fergus ſoon come is he.
Sir Edward of his Come was blyth,
And went down for to meet him ſwyth,
And welcom'd him with gladſome chear,
So did they all that with him were,
And ſpecially the Earl Thomas
Of Murray, that his nephew was.
Syne to the caſtle went they yare,
And made them meikle feaſt and fare.
They there ſojourned dayis three,
And that in mirth and jollitie.

How King *Robert* in *Ireland* diſcomfited Sir *Richard* of *Clare* with Forty thouſand.

KING Robert upon this kind wiſe
Into Ireland arrived is,
And when in Craig-fergus had he
With his men ſojourned days three,
They took to counſel that they wauld
With all their folk their wayis hald
Through all Ireland, fra end to other.
Sir Edward then the King's brother
Before into the vanguard rade;
The King himſelf the rereward made,
That had into his company
The Earl Thomas that was worthy.
Their wayis ſouthward have they taue,
And ſoon are paſſed e'erilkane.

This was in midst of month of May,
When birds sing in ilka spray,
Yelland their notes with seemly soun,
For softness of the sweet sealoun,
And leaves of the branches spreeds,
And blooms bright beside them breeds,
And fields strowed are with flowers
Well savouring, of seir colours,
And all thing worthis, blyth and gay.
When that this good King took his way
To ride southward, as I said air.
The Warden then Richard of Clare
Wist the King was arrived sa,
And wist that he shuip him to ta
His way toward the south countrie,
Of all Ireland assembled he
Both burgesses and chevalry,
And hobilers and yeomanry
While he had near forty thousand.
But he would not yet take on hand
With all his foes in field to fight;
But he bethought him of a slight,
That he, with all that great menzie,
Would in a wood embushed be,
All privily beside the way
Where that their foes should away,
And let the vanguard pass far by,
And syne assembled hardily
On the rereward with all their men.
They did as they devised then,
In one wood they embushed were.
The Scottish host rade by them near,

But

But they no shewing of them made.
Sir Edward well far forouth rade
With them that were of his menzie,
To the rereward no tent took he.
And Sir Richard of Clare in hy,
When Sir Edward was passed by,
Sent light yeomen that well could shoot,
To bicker the rereward on foot.
Then two of them that sent forth were,
At the wood-side them bicker'd there,
And shot among the Scottishmen.
The King, that there had with him then
Well five thousand wight and worthy,
Saw these two so abandonly
Among them shoot, and come so near,
He wist right well withoutten weir,
That they right near suppowral had,
Therefore a bidding has he made,
That no man shall be so hardy
To prick at them, but sarally,
Ready to ride ay in battail,
For to defend if men assail;
For we shall soon, I underta,
He said, have for to do with ma.
But Sir Colin Campbel that near
Was by, where these two yeomen were
Shooting among them hardily,
Pricked on them in full great hy,
And soon the one has he o'ertane,
And with the spear him soon has slain.
The other turn'd, and shot again,
And at a shot his horse has slain.

With

With that the King came haſtily,
And into his melancholy,
With a truncheon into his neve
To Sir Colin ſuch duſhe he gave,
That he dinted on his arſoun,
Then bade he ſmartly tit him down.
But other Lords that were him by,
Appeas'd the King into party,
And he ſaid, Breaking of bidding
Might cauſe all our diſcomfiting.
Ween ye you ribald durſt aſſail
As ſo near into our battail;
But if they had ſupowral near,
I wit right well withoutten weir,
That we ſhall have to do in hy,
Therefore look ilk man be ready.
With that well near thirty or moe
Of bowmen came, and bicker'd ſo,
That they hurt of the King his men.
The King has gart his archers then
Shoot, for to put theſe men again.
With that they entred in a plain,
And ſaw array'd againſt them ſtand
In four battles forty thouſand.
The King ſaid then, Lordings, let's ſee
Who worthy in this fight ſhall be.
On them forouttten more abade
So ſtoutly then on them they rade,
And aſſembled ſo hardily,
That of their foes a great party
Was laid at erd at their meeting.
There was of ſpears ſik a briſting,

As

As either upon other rade,
That it a well great krush has made.
Horse came there krushing head for head,
So that keil on the ground fell dead.
Many a wight and worthy man,
As either upon other ran,
Were dushed dead down to the ground.
The red blood out of many a wound
Rushed in so great fusion than,
That of the blood the streams ran.
And they that wroth were and angry,
Dang on other so hardily
With weapons that were bright and bare,
That many a good man died there:
For they that hardy were and wight,
And stoutly with their foes can fight,
Pressed them foremost for to be.
There might men cruel bargain see,
And hard battle: I take on hand,
In all the weir of Ireland
So hard a fighting was not seen.
The where of great victors nineteen,
Sir Edward has withoutten weir,
And that into less than three year,
And in sundry battles of thae
Vanquish'd thirty thousand and mae,
With trapped horse right to the feet.
But in all that time he was yet
Ay ane for five when least was he.
But the King into this mellee
Had always eight of his foe men
For one, but he so bare him then,

That his good deed and his bountie
Comforted so all his menzie,
That the most coward hardy was:
For where he saw the thickest preis,
So hardily on them he rade,
That there about him room he made,
That he slew all he might o'ertake,
And rudely ruched them aback.
And Earl Thomas the worthy
Was in all times near him by,
And fought as he were in a rage;
So that for their great vassalage,
Their men sik hardiment can take,
That they no peril would forsake,
But them abandon'd so stoutly,
And dang on them so hardily,
That all their foes afraid were;
And they that saw well by their fare,
That they eschew'd some deal the fight,
Then dang they on with all their might,
And prest dinging on them so fast,
That they the back gave at the last;
And they that saw them take the flight,
They dang on them with all their might,
And in their fleeing feil can slay.
The King his men has chased sa,
That they were scalyt o'erilkane.
Richard of Clare the way has tane
To Devilling in full great hy,
With other Lords that fled him by,
And warnisht both castles and towns
That were in their possessiouns.

They

They were so felly fleyed there,
That I trow Sir Richard of Clare
Shall have no will to fayne his might
In battle, nor in force to fight.
While King Robert and his menzie
Is dwelling into that countrie.
They stuffed strengthis on this wise,
And the King that was to prise,
Saw in the field right many slain;
And one of them that there was tane,
That was arrayed jollily,
He saw greet wonder tenderly,
And ask'd him why he made sik cheer.
He said him, Sir, withoutten weir,
It is no wonder though I greet,
I see fell lossyt the sweet,
The flower of all North Ireland,
That hardiest were of their hand,
And most doutyt in hard essay.
The King said, you do wrong, perfay,
Thou hast more cause mirths to ma,
For thou the dead escaped sa.

King *Robert*'s Humanity towards a Woman in Child-bed.

RICHARD of Clare, on this manner,
And all his folk discomfit were,
With few folk, as I to you told.
And when Sir Edward Bruce the bold,
Wist that the King had foughten so,
With so fell folk, and he therefro,

Wight

Wight no man see a waer man.
But the good King said to him than,
That it was in his own folly;
For he rade so unwittily
So far before, and no vanguard
Wade to them of the rereward;
For he said, who on war would ride
In a vanguard, he should no tide
Pals from his rereward far of sight,
For great peril so fall there might.
Of this sight will we speak na mare,
But the King, and all that there were,
Rade forward in better array,
And nearer other than e'er did they,
Through all the land plainly they rade,
They found none them obstacle made.
They rade e'en forout Drochindra,
And forout Devilling alsa,
And to give battle none they fand;
Syne went they southward in the land,
And right to Kinrike held their way.
That is the southmost town, perfay,
That in Ireland may founden be;
There lay they dayis two or three,
And busked syne again to fare.
And when that they all ready were,
The King has heard a woman cry.
He asked what that was in hy.
It is the layndar, Sir, said one,
That her child ill right now has tane,
And mon cleve now behind us here,
Therefore she makes yon evil chear.

The

The King said, Certes it were pitie,
That she in that point left should be;
For certes, I trow, there's no man,
That he will not rue woman than.
His host all there arrested he,
And gart a tent soon stented be,
And gart her gang in hastily,
And other women to be her by,
While she was deliver'd, he bade,
And syne forth on his wayis rade,
And how she forth should carried be,
Or e'er he forth fure, ordain'd he.
This was a full great courtesy,
That sik a King, and so mighty,
Gart his men dwell on this manner,
But for a poor lavender.
Again northward they took their way
Through all Ireland then perfay,
Through all Conacht to Devilline,
And through all Methy and Jereby syne,
And syne hailly through Ulister,
And Monester & Lenester,
To Craig-fergus forout battail,
For there was none durst them assail.
The Kings of the Irishrie
Came to Sir Edward haillily,
And their manredyn can him ma,
But if that it were ane or twa.
To Craig-fergus they came again,
In all that way was no bargain;
But if that any pointe were,
That is not for to speak of here.

The Iriſh Kings then e'erilkane
Home to their own repair are gane,
And undertook in all kind thing
For to obey to the bidding
Of Sir Edward, that their King call'd they.
He was now well ſet in good way
To conquer the land haillily,
For he had upon his party
The Iriſhry and Uliſter,
And he was ſo forth on his war,
That he was paſſed through Ireland
Fra end to other through ſtrength of hand.
Could he have govern'd him through ſkill,
And follow'd not too faſt his will,
But with meaſure have led his deed,
It was well like withoutten dread,
That he might have conquered well
The land of Ireland ilka deal.
But his outragious ſuccudry,
And will that was more than hardy,
Of purpoſe letted him perfay,
As I hereafter will you ſay.

How Lord *Dowglas* diſcomfited Earl *Richmond's* Party, and killed him.

NOW leave we here the noble King
all at his eaſe and his liking,
And ſpeak we of the Lord Dowglas,
That left to keep the marches was.
He gart ſet wights that were ſlee,
And in the haugh of Lyntalee

He

He gart them make a fair manneer.
And when the houses bigged were,
He gart purvay him right well there,
For he thought to make an infare,
And to make good chear to his men.
In Richmond there was winning then
The Earl, that men call'd Sir Thomas.
He had envy at the Dowglas,
And said, if that he his banner
Might see displayed upon weir,
That soon on it assemble should he.
He heard how Dowglas thought to be
At Lintalley a feast to ma;
And he had witting well alsa,
That the King and a great menzie
Were passed then off the countrie,
And the Earl of Murray Thomas:
Therefore he thought the country was
Feeble of men, for to withstand
Wen that fought with so stalwart hand.
And of the marches then had he
The governail and the poustie.
He gather'd folk about him then,
While he was near ten thousand men,
And wood-axes gart with them take;
For he thought that his men would make
To hew Jedwort forrest so clean,
That no tree should therein be seen.
They held them forth upon their way.
But the good Lord Dowglas that ay
Had spyis out on ilka side,
Had good witting that they would ride,

And come upon him suddenly,
Then gather'd he right hastily
Them that he might of his menzie.
I trow that then with him would be
Fifty that worthy were and wight,
At all point armed well and dight,
And of archers a great menzie
Assembled als with him had he.
A place there was there in the way,
Where he thought well they should away,
That had wood upon either side.
The entry was well large and wide,
And as a shield it narrow'd ay,
While that into a place the way
Was not a penny-stone cast brade.
The Lord of Dowlas thither yeed.
When he wist they were near comand,
Into a cleugh in the one hand
Has his archers embushed he,
And bade them hold them all privie,
While that they heard him raise the cry,
And then they should shoot hardily
Among their foes, and sow them sare,
While that he through them passed were,
And syne with him forth hold should they.
Then birks on either side the way,
That young and thick were growing near,
He knit together on sik manner,
That men might not well through them ride.
When this was done, he can abide,
Upon the other hold the way.
And Richmond in a good array

Came

Came riding in the first eshel.
The Lord Dowglas has seen him well,
And gart his men all hold them still,
While at their hand they came them till,
And entred in the narrow way;
Then with a shout on them shot they,
And cry'd on hy, Dowglas, Dowglas.
The Richmond that then worthy was,
When he has heard so raise the cry,
And Dowglas banner saw plainly,
He dressed thitherward in hy;
And they came on so hardily,
That they through them made them the way,
All that they met to erd bare they.
The Richmond there born down was,
On him arrested the Dowglas.
And him revers'd, and with a knife
Right in that place reft him the life.
A hat upon his helm he bare,
And that took with him Dowglas there,
In tok'ning for it furryt was,
And syne in hy their wayis taes,
While in the wood they entred were.
The archers well has born them there,
For well and hardily shot they.
The English rout in great effray
Were set; for Dowglas suddenly,
With all them of his company,
Or e'er they wist, was in their rout,
And thirled them well near throughout,
And had almost all done his deed,
Ere they to help them could take heed.

And when they saw their Lord was slain,
They took him up, and turn'd again
To draw them from the shot away.
Then in a plain assembled they,
And for their Lord that there was dead,
They shuip them in that ilka stead
For to take harbry all that night;
And then the Dowglas, that was wight,
Got wit that one Clerk Elies,
With well four hundred enemies,
All straight to Lintalee were gane,
And harbry for their host had tane.
Then thither is he went in hy,
With all them of his company,
And found Clerk Elies at the meat,
And his men round about him set;
And they came on them stoutly there,
And with swords that sharply share
They served them full eagerly.
Slain were they full grievously,
That well near escaped nane.
They served them on so great wane,
With shearing swords, and als with knives,
That well near all left their lives.
They had a fellon estermais,
That soun charges too charging was.
They that escaped there through ease,
Right to the host their wayis taes,
And told how that their men were slain
So clean, that there escaped nane.
And when they of their host had heard
How that the Dowglas with them far'd,

That

That had their harbrygours all slain,
And rushed all themselves again,
And slew their Lord in midst their rout.
There was none of them all so stout,
That more will then had to assail
The Dowglas, therefore to counsail
They yeed, and to purpose has tane
Homeward to go, and home are gane,
And sped them so upon their way,
That in England soon come are they.
The forrest left they standing still,
To hew it then they had no will,
And specially while the Dowglas
So near hand by their neighbour was;
And he that saw them turn again,
Perceived well their Lord was slain,
And by the hat that he had tane,
He wist also right well for ane
That taken was, said him soothly,
That Richmond ay commonly
Was wont that furred hat to wear.
Then Dowglas blyther was than e'er,
For he wist well that Richemond
His fellon foe was brought to ground.
Sir James of Dowglas on this wise,
Through his worship, and his empryse,
Defended worthily the land.
This point of war, I take on hand,
Was undertane full apertly,
And eschewed right hardily,
For he not stonied forout weir.
That folk that well ten thousand were,

With fifty armed men but moe.
I can als tell, how other two
Points that well eschewed were,
With fifty men, and all but weir,
They were all done so hardily,
That they were praised soverainly,
Attour all other points of weir,
That in their time eschewed were.
This was the first that so stoutly
Was brought to end well with fifty.
Into Galloway the other fell,
When, as ye forout heard me tell,
Sir Edward the Bruce with fifty
Vanquisht of Saint John Sir Aymery,
And fifty hundred men by tale.
The third fell into Eskdale,
When that Sir John the Soules was
The governor of all that place,
That to Sir Andrew Hardelay,
With fifty men beset the way,
That there had in his company
Three hundred horsed jollily.
This Sir John into plain mellee,
Through soverain hardment and bountie,
Vanquisht sturdily them ilkane.
And Sir Andrew in hand has taue.
I will not rehearse the manner,
For whoso liketh they may hear,
Young women, when they will play,
Sing it among them ilka day.
Thir were the worthy points three,
That, I trow, evermore shall be

Praised,

Prised, while men may on them mene.
It is well worth forouttren wene,
That their names for evermare,
That in their time so worthy were,
That men to hear yet has daintie,
For their worship, and their bountie,
Be lasting ay forth in loving,
Where he that is of heaven's King,
Bring them high up to heaven's bills,
Where always lasting loving is.

The Bishop of *Dunkelden*, *William Sinclair*, his Prowess and Courage against the *Humber* Ships.

In this same time that the Richmond
Was on this manner brought to ground,
Men of the coast of England,
That dwelt on Humber, or near hand,
Gathered them a great menzie,
And went in shippes to the sea,
And toward Scotland went in hy,
And in the Frith came hastily.
They went to have all their liking,
For they wist full well that the King
Was then far out of the country,
With him many of great bounty,
Therefore into the Frith came they,
And endland up it held their way,
While they beside Innerkeithing,
On west half toward Dumfermling,
Took land, and fast begouth to reif.
The Earl of Fife and the Sheriff,

Saw to their coasts ships approachand,
They gather'd to defend their land,
And aforegayn the ships ay
As they sailed, they held their way,
And thought to let them land to take.
And when the shipmen saw them make
Sik countenance in sik array,
They said among them all, that they
Would not for them be let land to ta.
Then to the land they sped them sa,
That they came there in full great hy,
And arrived full hardily.
The Scottishmen saw their coming,
And had of them sik abasing,
That they all samen rade them fra,
And the land letless let them ta.
They durst not fight with them, for thy,
They all withdrew them haitily,
The where they were five hundred near.
When they away thus riding were,
And no defence begouth to shape,
Of Dunkelden the good Bishop,
That men called William Sinclair,
Came with a rout in good manner;
I trow on horse they were sixty,
Himself was armed jollily,
And rade upon a stalwart steed.
A chimmar for to heel his weed
Upon his armour had he then,
And armed well als were his men.
The Earl and the Sheriff met he
Away-ward with their great menzie,

And

And asked them well soon, what hy
Gade them to turn so hastily.
They said, Their foes with stalwart hand
Had in sik fusion tane the land,
That they thought them all out too fell,
And they too few with them to deal.
When the Bishop heard it was sa,
He said, The King ought well to ma
Of you, that takes so well on hand
In his absence to weir his land.
Certes if he gart serve you well,
The gilded spurs right by the heel
He should in hy gar hew you fra;
Right would with cowards men dit sa.
Who loves his Lord and his countrie,
Turn smartly now again with me.
With that he kest of his chimmar,
And hint in hand a stalwart spear,
And rade toward his foes in hy.
All turned with him haillily,
For he had them reproved so,
That of them all none fled him fro.
He rode before them sturdily,
And they him follow'd sarally,
While that they came near approachand
To their foes, that had tane the land,
And some were knit in good array,
And some were went to the serray.
The good Bishop when he them saw,
He said, Lordings, but dread or aw,
Pick we upon them hardily,
And we shall have them well lightly;

See they us come but abasing,
So that we make here na stinting,
They shall well soon discomfit be.
Now do ye well, for men shall see
Who loves the King's mensk to day.
Then altogether in good array
They prick'd upon them sturdily.
The Bishop that was right hardy,
And meikle, and stark, rade forout ay.
Then in a krush assembled they;
And they that at the first meeting
Felt of the spears so sore sowing,
Wandyst, and would have been away,
Toward their ships in hy held they,
And they them chased fellonly,
And slew them so despiteously,
That all the fields strowed were
Of Englishmen that slain were there.
And they that yet were held unslain
Pressed fast to the sea again;
And Scottishmen that pressed sa,
Slew all that e'er they might o'erta.
But they that fled, yet nor for thy,
So to their shippes can them hy,
And in some barge so fell can go,
And their foes hasted them so,
That they o'er tumbled, and the men
That therein were, were drowned then.
There did an Englishman, perfay,
A well great strength, as I heard say;
For when he chas'd was to his boat,
A Scotsman that him handled hot,

He hint him then by the arms twa,
And were he well, or were he wa,
He even upon his back him flang,
And with him to the boat can gang,
And keft him in all maugre his.
This was a well great ſtrength I wis.
The Engliſhmen that wan away,
To their ſhippes in hy went they,
And ſailed home angry and woe,
That they had been rebuted ſo.

How the King called the Biſhop his own Biſhop, and *Syme* of *Spalding* ſent a Letter and Charge to the Mariſhal.

WHEN that the ſhipmen on this wiſe
Were diſcomfit, as I deviſe,
The Biſhop that ſo well him bare,
That he all harted that there were,
Was yet into the fighting ſtead,
Where that five hundred near were dead,
Forouten them that drowned were.
And when the field was ſpulzied bare,
They went all home to their repair.
To the Biſhop 'tis fallen fair,
That through his price and his bounty
Was eſchewed ſik a journey:
The King therefore ay fra that day
Him lov'd, him priz'd, and honour'd ay,
And held him into ſik daintis,
That his own Biſhop him called he.
Thus they defended the countrie
Upon both halfs the Scottiſh ſea,

While that the King was out of land,
That then, as I have born on hand,
Through all Ireland his course had made,
And again to Craig-fergus rade.
And when his brother, as he were King,
Had all the Irishry at bidding,
And hailly Ulister alsa,
He busked hame his way to ta.
Of his men that were most hardy,
And prized most of chevalry,
With his brother great part left he,
And syne is went him to the sea.
When their leaves on either party
Were tane, he went to ship in hy.
The Earl Thomas with him he had,
They raised sail but moze abade,
And in the land of Galloway
Forout peril arrived they.
The Lords of the land were fain,
When they wist he was come again,
And to him went in full great hy,
And he received them homely,
And made them feast and gladsome chear,
And they so wonderly blyth were
Of his Come, that no man might say,
Great feast and fare to him made they.
Where e'er he rade all the countrie
Gather'd in daintie him to see.
Great gladship then was in the land,
All then was win unto his hand,
Fra the red Swyr unto Orkney
Was nought at Scotland fra his fay

Outta-

Outtaken, Berwick it alone.
That time then therein winned one
That Captain was of the same town,
All Scottishmen in suspicioun
He had, and treated them right ill;
He had ay to them heavy will,
And held them fast at under ay;
While that it fell upon a day,
That a Burgels, Syme of Spalding.
Thought that it was right angry thing,
Sogate ay to rebuted be;
Therefore into his heart thought he,
That he would slyly make convyne
With the Marshall, whose cousine
He had wedded to his wife;
And as he thought, he did belyfe.
Letters to him he sent in hy
With a traist man all privily,
And set him time to come a night
With ladders, and with good men wight,
Till the cow-yate all privily,
And bade him hold his traist truly,
And he should meet them at the wall,
For his walk there that night should fall.
When the Marshal the letter saw,
He unbethought him then a thraw,
For he wist by himself, that he
Might not of might nor power be
For to eschewe so great a thing;
And if he took to his helping
One, another should witting be,
Therefore right to the King yeed he,

And

And shew'd it him betwixt them two,
The letter and the charge also.
When that the King heard that this train
Spoken was into certain,
Him thought therein was no fantise.
He said him, Certes you wrought as wise,
That has discover'd the tryst to me,
For if thou hadst discover'd thee
To my nephew the Earl Thomas,
Thou shouldst displease the Lord Dowglas,
And him also in the contrare.
But I shall work on sik manner,
That you and thine intent shall be,
And have of them of main maugree.
Thou shalt take keep well to the day,
And with them that you purchase may,
At ev'n you shall embushed be
In Dunce park, but be privie,
And I shall gar the Earl Thomas,
And the Lord also of Dowglas,
Either with a sowm of men,
Be there to do as you shall ken.
The Marishal but more delay
Took leave, and syne took forth his way,
And held his speech privy and still,
While the day that was set him till.

The Siege and Taking of *Berwick* Town.

THEN of the best of Lothiane
He with him to his tryst has tane,
For Sheriff thereof then was he.
To Dunce park then with his menzie

He came at even privily,
And syne with a good company
Soon after came the Earl Thomas,
That was met with the Lord Dowglas.
A right fair company they were,
When they were met together there.
And when the Marshal the condine
To both the Lords, line by line,
Had told, they went forth on their way,
Far fra the town their horse left they.
To make it short, so wrought they then,
That but seeing of any men,
Duttane Syme of Spaldine alane,
That gart that deed be undertane,
They set their ladders to the wall,
And, but perceiving, came up all,
And held them in a nuik private,
While that the night should passed be,
And ordain'd that the most party
Of their men should gang sarally
With their Lords, and hold a stail,
And the remanand should all haill
skail through the town, and take or sla
All the men that they might o'erta.
But soon this ordinance brake they,
For assoon as it dawned day,
The two parts of their men and moe
All skailed through the town can go,
So greedy were they to the good,
That they ran right as they were wood,
And sieged houses, and slew men.
And they that saw their foes then

Come upon them so suddenly,
Throughout the town they rais'd the cry,
And shot together here and there,
And ay as they assembled were,
They would abide and make debate.
Had they been warned, well I wate,
They should have sold their deaths dear,
For they were good men, and they were
Far more than they were that them sought;
But they were scalyt, that they mought
On no manner assembled be.
There were great mellees two or three,
But Scottishmen so well them bare,
That their foes ay rushed were,
And contrar'd at the last were sa,
That they hailly the back can ta,
Syne got the castle, but not all,
And some are sliden o'er the wall,
And some were into hand tane,
And some were into bargain slain.
On this wise them conteened they,
While it was near noon of the day,
Then they that in the castle were,
And others that to them fled there,
That were a right great company,
When they the banners saw simply
Standing, and stuffed with a wheen,
Their yates have they opened soon,
And issued on them hardily.
Then Earl Thomas that was worthy,
And the good Lord als of Dowglas,
With the few folk that with them was,

Wet

Bet ſtoutly them with weapons ſeir.
There men might ſee that had been near,
Ben abandon them hardily.
The Engliſh that fought cruelly,
And with all their might can them pain
To ruſh the Scottiſhmen again,
I trow they had done ſo perfay,
For they were fewer far than they,
Had it not been a new made Knight,
That to his name Sir William hight
Of Keith and of the Galliſtoun,
He heght through difference of ſurnoun,
That bare him ſo right well that day,
And put him to ſo hard eſſay,
And ſik dints about him dang,
That where he ſaw the thickeſt thrang,
He preſſed with ſo meikle might,
And ſo enforcedly can fight,
That he made to his menzie way,
And they that near were to him ay,
Dang on their foes ſo hardily,
That they have tane the back in hy,
And to the caſtle held the way,
And at great miſchief entred they;
For they were preſſed there ſo faſt,
That they feil leſyt of the laſt.
But they that entred, not for thy,
Sparryt their yates haſtily,
And in hy to the walls ran,
For they were not all ſicker than.

The

The Castle of *Berwick* taken, and *Walter Stewart* of *Scotland* made Governor thereof.

The town was taken on this wise,
Through their great worship and hy prise;
And all the good that they there fand
Was seized smartly into hand.
Victual they fand in great fusioun,
And all that fell to stuff a town,
That keeped they fra destroying,
And syne has word sent to the King;
And he was of that tiding blyth,
And sped him thitherward in swyth,
And as he through the country rade,
Men gather'd to him while he had
A meikle rout of worthy men.
And the folk that were winnand then
Into the Merse and Tevidale,
And in the forrest als all haill,
And the east end of Lathiane,
Before that the King came, are gane
To Berwick with so stalwart hand,
That none that was that time winnand
On yon half Tweed, durst well appear.
And they that in the castle were,
When they their foes in sik plentie
Saw forout them assembled be,
And had no hope of rescuing,
They were abased in great thing.
But they the castle, not for thy,
Five days they held right sturdily,

Syne

Syne yauld it upon the sixth day,
And to their country syne went they;
Thus was the castle and the town
To Scottishmens possessioun
Brought, and soon after that the King
Came riding with his gathering
To Berwick, and in the castel
He was harbyed both fair and well,
And all his great Lords him by;
The remanand all commonly
To harbyy to the town are gane.
The King has then to counsel tane,
That he would not break down the wall;
But castle and the town withal
Stuff well with men and with victual,
And all kind other apparel
That might avail or else mister
To hold castle or town of weir.
And Walter Stewart of Scotland,
That then was young and avowand,
And son in law was to the King,
Had sik great will, and sik yarning
Near hand the marches for to be,
That Berwick to himself took he,
And of the King receiv'd the town,
The castle and the dungeon.
The King gart men of great nobiay
Ride into England for to prey,
That brought out great plenty of fee,
And with some countries trewes took he;
For victual, that in great fusion
He gart bring smartly to the town,

So that both castle and town were
Well stuffed for a year and mare.
The good Stewart of Scotland then
Sent for his friends and als his men,
While he had with him, but archers,
And but burdowyis and awblasters,
Five hundred men wight and worthy,
That bare armes of ancestry.
John Crab a Fleming als had he,
That was of so great subtilty,
To ordain, and make apparel,
For to defend and to assail
Castle of weir, or then city,
That none syer might founden be.
He gart engines and cranys ma,
And purvayed great firs alsa,
Spryngalds and shot on seir manners,
That to defend castles effeirs,
He purvay'd into full great wane;
But gynnis for crakys had he nane,
For in Scotland yet then but ween,
The use of them had not been seen.
When that the town upon this wise
Was stuffed, as I here devise,
The noble King his way has tane,
And ridden toward Lothiane,
And Walter Stewart that was stout
He left at Berwick with his rout,
And ordain'd fast for apparail
To defend if men would assail.

The King of *England* sieges *Berwick* both by Sea and Land.

When that to the King of England
Was told, how that with stalwart hand
Berwick was tane, and stuffed fine
With men and victual of armyne;
He was annoyed greatumly,
And gart assemble all haillily
His council, and has tane to read,
That he his host will thither lead,
And with all might that he might get
To the town a siege he would set,
And gart dyke them so stalwartly,
That while them liked there to ly,
They should far out the traister be;
And if the men of the countrie
With strength of men would them assail,
At their dykes into battail
They should avantage have greatly,
Though all Scots for great folly
Were to assail into fighting
At his dykes so stark a King.
When this counsel on this manner
Was tane, he gart both far and near
His host haslly assembled be.
A great folk then with him had he,
Of Longcastle the Earl Thomas,
That syne was Saint, as some men says,
Into his company was there;
And all the Earls that als were

In England worthy for to fight,
And Barons als of meikle might
With him to that assege had he,
And gart his shippes by the sea,
Bring shot and other apparel,
And great warnison of victual.
To Berwick with all his menzie,
With his battles arrayed came he,
And to great Lords, ilkane sundry,
Ordain'd a field for their harbry,
That men might soon see palzeons
Be stented of sundry fashions,
That they a town all soon made there,
More than both town and castle were.
On either half syne on the sea
The shippes came in sik plentie
With victual, arming, and with men,
That all the haven was stopped then.
And when they that were in the town,
Saw their foes in sik fusioun,
By land and sea come sturdily.
They as wight men and right worthy
Shuip them in aventure of deed,
That they would all defend their steed,
Or then they would rush again
Their foes, for their Captain
Treated them so lovingly,
And therewithal the most party
Of them that armed with him were,
Were of his blood, and lib him near,
Or else they were of his allee.
Of sik comfort men might them see,

And

And of so fair right contening,
That none of them had abasing.
Upon days armed well were they,
And on the night well walked ay.
Well six days so they thus abade,
That no full bargain e'er they had.
Into this time that I tell here,
That they withoutten bargain were,
The Englishmen so closed had
Their host with dykes, that they had made,
That they were strengthned greatumly,
Syne with all their hands busily
They shuip them with their apparel
Them of the town for to assail;
And of our Lady's even Mary,
That bore the birth that all can buy,
That men call her Nativity,
Soon in the morning men might see
The English host arm them in hy,
And display banners sturdily,
And them assemble to their banners
With instruments on seir manners,
As scaffolds, ladders, and covering,
Pikkys, bowis, and with staff-sling,
To ilka Lord, and his battail
Was ordain'd where he should assail.
And they within, when that they saw
That menzie range them so on raw,
Unto their wards they went in hy,
That were stuffed right stalwartly
With stones and shot, and other thing,
That needed to their defending,

And into ſik manner abade.
Their foes that to aſſail them made,
When they without were all ready,
They trumpyt to aſſault in hy,
And ilk man with his apparel,
Where he ſhould be went to aſſail.
To ilka kyrnel that were there
Archers to ſhoot aſſigned were.
And when on this wiſe they were boun,
They went in hy toward the town,
And filled up dykes haſtily,
Syne to the wall right hardily
They went with ladders that they had;
But they ſo great defence has made,
That were aboon upon the wall,
That oft ladders and men withal
They gart fall flathings to the ground,
That men might ſee in a little ſtound,
Men aſſailing hardily,
Dreſſing up ladders doughtily,
And ſome on ladders preſſing were.
But they that on the wall were there
To all perils can abandoun.
Them, till all their foes were dung down.
At great miſchief defended they
Their town; for if we ſooth ſhall ſay,
The walls of the town then were
So low, that a man with a ſpear
Might ſtrike another upon the face;
And als the ſhot ſo thick there was,
That it were wonder for to ſee.
Walter Stewart ay with a menzie,

Rade

Rade about if he might see where
That for to help most mister were,
And where men pressed most, he made
Succour to his that mister had.
The meikle folk that was without
Environ'd had the town about,
So that no part of it was free.
There might men the assailers see
Abandon them right hardily;
And the defenders doughtily
With all their might can them pain
To put their foes with force again.

How an *English* Ship was burnt, and an Engineer taken.

IN this wise them contened they,
While noon was passed of the day,
Then they that in the shippes were,
Ordain'd a ship with full great fare
To come with all her apparel
Right to the wall for to assail.
To mid-mast up their boat they drew,
With armed men therein enew.
A bridge they had for to let fall
Right fra the boat upon the wall;
With barges by her can they row,
And pressed them right fast to tow
Her by the bridge-house to the wall,
On that intent they set them all.
They brought her while she came well near;
Then might men see on sik manner,

Some

Some men defend, and some assail,
Full busily with great travail.
Within so stoutly they them bare,
That the shipmen so handled were,
That they the ship on no manner
Might gar to come the wall so near,
That their fall-bridge might neyeh theretil,
For ought that they mought good or ill,
While that she ebbed on the ground.
Then might men in a little stound
See them by fare of war conuyne,
Than they were e'er that were her in.
And when the sea was ebbed so,
That men all dry might to her go,
Out of the town they issu'd in hy
To her, a well great company,
And fir to her has kindled soon.
Into short time so have they done,
That they in fire has gart her burn;
And some were slain that were her in,
And some were fled and away gane.
An Engineer there have they tane,
That was fleest of that misteer
That men wist any far or near.
Into the town syne entred they,
It fell them happily perfay,
That they got in so hastily,
For there came a great company
In full great hy up by the sea,
When they the ship saw burning be;
But ere they came, the other was past
The yate, and barred it right fast.

That

That folk assailed fast that day,
And they within defended ay
On sik a wise, that they, that were
With great enforce assailing there,
Might do their will on no manner.
And when that evensong time was near,
The folk without that were weary,
(And some wounded full cruelly)
Saw them within defend them sa,
And saw it was not eyth to ta
The town, while sik defence was made
By them that into faring had;
The host saw that their ship was burnt,
And that therein of them were tint,
And their folk wounded and weary,
They gart blow the retreat in hy,
Fra the shipmen rebuted were,
They let the other assail na mare,
For though the ship they wend ilkane,
That they the town well should have tane.
And men say, That maye ships than sa
Pressed that time the town to ta;
But for that there was burnt but ane,
And the Engineer therein was tane,
Hereof before mention made I
But of one ship allenarly.

How Earl *Thomas* and Lord *Dowglas* forray'd *England*, and discomfited the Archbishop of *York*'s Rout at *Mytoun*.

WHEN that they had blown their retreat,
Their folk, that thoted had pains great,

Withdrew them wholly from the wall,
And the assault have they left all.
And they within that weary were,
And many of them wounded sare,
Were blyth and glad when that they saw
Their foes on that wise them withdraw:
And fra they wist soothly that they
Held to their palzeons their way,
They set good watches to their wall,
Syne to their innes are they gone all,
And eased them that weary were,
And others that had wounds sare,
Had good leeches, forsooth I hight,
That helped them as they best might.
On either side weary were they,
That night they did no more perfay.
Five days after they were still,
That none to other did great ill.
Now leave we thir folk here liand
All still, as I have born on hand,
And turn the course of our carping
To Sir Robert the doughty King,
That assembled both far and near
An host, when that he wist but weir,
That sikways the King of England
Had assieged with stalwart hand
Berwick, where Walter Stewart was,
To purpose with his men he tacs,
That he would not so soon assail
The King of England with battail,
And at his dykes especially,
For that might well turn to folly:

There-

Therefore he ordained Lords twa,
The Earl of Murray was one of thae,
The other was the Lord Dowglas,
With fifteen thousand men to pass
In England, for to burn and slay,
And so great riot there to ma,
That they that lay sieging the town,
When they heard the destruction
That they should into England ma,
Should be so dreeding, and so wa
For their children and for their wives,
That they should dread to lose their lives,
And also all their goods, that they
Should dread then should be had away.
They should then leave their siege in hy,
And went to rescue hastily
Their goods, their friends, and their land:
Therefore, as I have born on hand,
Thir Lords sent he forthwith in hy,
And they their way took hastily,
And in England gart burn and sla,
And wrought therein so meikle wae,
As they forray'd the countrie,
That it was pity for to see
To them that would it any good,
For they destroyed all as they yood.
So long they rode destroying so,
As they traverled to and fro,
That they are coming to Rippoun,
And destroyed wholly that town.
At Barrowbridge syne their harby
They took, and at Mytoun thereby.

And

And when the men of that countrie
Their land law so destroyed be,
They gathered into full great hy,
Archers, Burgels, and Yeomanry,
Likewise Priests, Monks, Clerks, and Friers,
Husbands, and men of all manners,
While that they samen sembled were
Well twenty thousand men and mare.
Right good arms enew they had.
The Archbishop of York they made
Their Captain, and he into counsel
Has tane, that they in plain battle
Would soon assail the Scottishmen,
That far fewer than they were then.
Then he displayed his banner,
And other Bishops, that there were,
Gart their banners display also.
All in a rout forth can they go
Toward Mytoun the ready way.
And when the Scottishmen heard say,
They were to them fast coming near,
They busk'd them on their best manner,
And delyt them in battles twa.
Dowglas the award he can ma,
The rereward Earl Thomas can ta;
For Chiftain of the host was he,
And so ordain'd in good array,
Toward their foes they held their way.
When either had on other sight,
They press'd on both half to the fight.
The Englishmen came right sadly
With good countenance and hardy.

Right

Right in a krush with their banner,
While that their foes had come so near,
That they might well their village see.
Three spear length well trow I might be
Betwirt them, when sik abasing
Took them, that but mare in a swing
They gave the back all, and to go.
When the Scotsmen had seen them so
Affrayedly flee all their way,
In great hy upon them shot they,
And slew and took a great party.
The lave fled full affrayedly
As they best mought to seek warrand.
They chased them so near at hand,
That near a thousand died there;
Yet of them three hundred there were
Of Priests that died in the chase,
That for that bargain called was
The Chapture of Mytoun, for there
Slain so many of their priests were.

The *Scots* Cran and *English* Sow at *Berwick* Siege.

When thir folk thus discomfit was,
And Scottishmen had left the chase,
They went them forward by the land,
Slaying so feil and destroyand.
And they that then at the siege lay,
Ere it was passed the fifth day,
Had made them sundry apparel,
To go eftsoones for to assail.
Of great guests a sow they had made,
That stalwart heilsyne aboon it had,

With armed men enew therein,
And instruments als for to mine.
Sundry scaffolds they made withal,
That were well higher than the wall,
And ordain'd als, that by the sea
The town should well assailed be.
They within that saw them sa,
So great apparel shuld to ma,
Through Crabbe's counsel that was slee,
A cran they have gart dress up hie,
Running on wheels, that they might bring
It where that need were of helping;
And pitch and tar als have they tane,
And lint and hards, and als brimstane,
And dry trees that well would burn,
And melled either other in;
And great faggots thereof they made,
Girded with iron bands braide.
The faggots well might measur'd be
To a great tunnes quantitie.
The faggots burning in a ball,
With their cran thought to avail;
And if the sow come to the wall,
To let it burning on her fall,
And with stark chains hold it there,
While all burnt up were that there were.
Engines also for to cast
They ordain'd, and made ready fast,
And set ilk man syne to his ward.
And Sir Walter the good Steward,
With armed men should ride about,
And see where that there were most doubt,

And

And succour there with his menzie.
And when they into sik degree
Had made them for the defending,
On the Rood even in the dawing
The English host blew to assail;
Then men might see with their apparel
That great host come on sturdily.
The town environ'd they in hy,
And assailed with so great will,
For all their might they set theretil,
That them they prels'd fast on the town.
But they that can them abandoun,
To dead or then to wounds bare,
So well has them defended there,
That ladders to the ground they slang;
And with great stones so fast they dang
Their foes, that fell there left hand,
Some dead, some hurt, and some swoonand;
But they that held on feet, in hy
Drew them away deliverly,
And scounryt not for that thing,
But went stoutly to assailing;
And they aboon defended ay,
And set them to so hard assay,
While that fell of them wounded were.
And they so great defence made there,
That they stinted their foes might.
Upon sik manner can they fight
While it was neat noon of the day.
Then they without on great array
Pressed their sow toward the wall,
And they within soon gart call

The

The Engineer that taken was,
And great menace to him maes,
And swore that he should dy; but he
Pyob'd on the sow sik subtiltie,
That he should kruch her sika deal.
And he that has perceived well,
That the dead was well near him till,
But if he might fulfil their will,
Thought that he at his might would do.
Bended in great hy then was she,
That to the sow was even set;
In hy he gart draw the cleiket,
And smartly swapped out a stone.
Even o'er the sow the stone is gone,
And behind it a little way
It fell, and then they cried hie,
That were in her, forth to the wall,
For dreadless it is ours all.
The Engineer deliverly
Gart bend the gin in full great hy,
And the stone smartly swapped out.
It flew out whithering with a rout,
And fell right even before the sow.
Their hearts then begoud to grow,
But yet then with their mights all
They press'd the sow toward the wall,
And has her set thereto gently.
The Governor then gart bend in hy
The gin, and swapped out the stone,
That even toward the lift is gone,
And with great weight syne dushed down
Right by the wall in a randown.

And hit the sow in sik manner,
That it that was the most sower,
And starkest for to stint a strake,
In sunder with that dush it brake.
The men then out in full great hy,
And on the wallis then can cry,
That their sow was ferried there.
John Crabbe that had his gear all yare,
In his faggots has set the fire,
And o'er the walls syne can they wyre,
And burnt the sow to hyands bare.
With this all fast assailing were.
The folk without with fellon fight,
And they within with meikle might
Defended manlily their steed
Into great aventure of deed.
The Shipmen with great apparel
Came with their shippes to assail,
With top-castle warnished well,
Of wight men armed into steel,
Their boats up upon the mast,
Drawn up well high, and fastned fast,
And pressed with that great atour
Toward the wall, but the Gineer
Hit in the aspine with a stone,
And the men that therein were gone,
Some dead, some dosned, came down wyland.
Fra henceforth none durst take on hand
With ships to press them to the wall;
But the lave were assailing all
On ilka side so eagerly,
That certes it was great ferly,

That that folk sik defence has made,
With the great mischief that they had;
For their wallis so low then were,
That a man right well with a spear
Might strike another in the face,
As here before said to you was,
And feil of them were wounded sare,
And the lave so fast travell'd were,
That none had time rest for to ma,
Their adversaries assail'd sa,
They were within so straitly stad,
That their Warden that with him had
An hundred men in company
Armed, that wight were and hardy,
And rode about for to see where
That his folk hardest pressed were,
To relieve them that had misster,
Came sundry times in places seir,
Where some of the defenders were
All dead, and others wounded sare,
So that he of his company
Behov'd for to leave great party,
So that he he a course had made
About, of all the men he had,
There was leaved with him but ane,
For he had left them e'erilkane
To relieve where he saw misster.
And the folk that assailand were
At Mary yate, too hewen had
A barres, and a fire had made
At the draw-bridge, and burnt it down,
And were thringing in great fusioun

Right

Right to the yate a fire to ma;
And they within gart smartly ga
One to the warden for to say,
How they were set in hard essay.
And when Sir Walter Stewart heard
How that men so straitly them far'd,
He gart come off the castle then
All that there were of armed men,
For there that day assailed nane;
And with that rout in by is gane
To Mary yate, and to the wall
He sent, and saw the mischief all,
And unbethought him suddenly;
But if great help were set in by
Thereto, they should burn up the yate,
That fra the wall they should not let,
Therefore upon great hardiment
He suddenly set his intent,
And gart all wide set up the yate,
And the fire that he found thereat
With strength of men he put away.
He set him to full hard essay:
For they that were assailing there,
Pressed on him with weapons bare,
And he defended with his might.
There might men see a fellon fight,
Of stobbing, sticking, and striking,
There made they sturdy defending,
For with great strength of men that yate
They defended and stood thereat,
Maugre their foes, while the night
Gart them on both halfs leave the fight.

How

How Earl *Thomas* of *Longcastle* leaves the Siege with the third Part of the Host, and for that is in *Pumfret* Castle beheaded by *Andrew Hardly*.

They of the host, when night can fall,
Fra the assault withdrew them all,
Wounded and weary, and forbeat,
With mad cheer the assault they left,
And to their innes went in hy,
And set their watches hastily.
The lave them eas'd as they might best,
For they had great mister of rest.
That night they spake all commonly
Of them within, and had ferly
That they so stout defence had made,
Against the great assault they had.
And they within an other party,
When they their foes so hastily
Saw them withdraw, they were all blyth,
And has ordain'd their watches swyth,
And syne are to their innes gane.
There was but few of them then slain,
But feil were wounded utterly;
The lave o'er measure were weary.
It was an hard assault perfay,
And certes I heard never say,
When a wheen more defence had made,
That so right hard assailing had.
And of a thing that there befel,
I have a ferly that I'll tell,
That is, that into all that day,
When all the most assailed they,

And the shot thickest was withal,
Women with child, and childzen small,
In arms full gathered up, and bare
To them that then on the walls were.
With arrows and stones none slain were,
Noz yet wounded, and that was mare;
The miracle of God almighty,
And to nought else it set can I.
On either side that night they were
All still, and on the mozn but mare
There came tidings out of England
To them of the host, that bare on hand,
How that by Borrowbridge at Mytoun
Their men were slain and dungen down,
And that the Scotsmen through the land
Rode burning yet, and destroyand.
And when the King had heard this tale,
His counsel he assembled haill,
To see whether fair were him till
To ly about the town all still,
And it assail while wonnin were,
Oz then in England foz to fare,
And his land rescue, and his men.
His counsel fast discozded then,
Foz Southeron men would that he made
A rest there while he wonnen had
The town, and the castle also;
But Northeron men would nothing so,
That dzead their friends foz to tyne,
And most part of their goods syne,
Through Scottishmen their cruelty;
They would he let the siege be,

And ride for to rescue his land.
Of Longcastle, I take on hand,
The Earl Thomas was one of tha
That counsell'd the King hame to ga.
And for that more inclined he
To the folk of the south countrie,
Than to the northeron mens will,
He took it to so meikle ill,
That he gart turse his geat in hy,
And with his battle haillily,
That of the host near third part was,
To England home his way he taes.
But leve he home has tane his gate;
Therefore after fell sik debate
Betwixt him and the King, that ay
Lasted, while Andrew Hardclay,
That through the King was on him set,
Took him right into Pomfret,
And on an hill beside the town
Strake off his head without ransoun;
Therefore syne hang'd and drawn was he,
And with him a well great menzie.
Wen said syne after, this Thomas,
That on this wise made martyr was,
Was saint, and als miracles did,
But envy syne gart them be hid;
But whether he holy was or nane,
At Pomfret thus then was he slain.

How

How the King of *England* left the Siege of *Berwick*.

And syne the King of England,
When that he saw him take on hand
To pass his way so openly,
He thought it was peril to ly
There with the lave of his menzie;
His harness therefore turned he,
And to England home can he fare.
The Scotsmen that destroying were,
Throughout England full cruelly,
Burning and wasting rigorously,
When that they have heard tidings tell
Of this great siege that was so fell,
That they all skatied were and gane
Unto England home again,
So that their folks relieved were,
And set now free from all danger;
Therefore they took westward the way,
And to Carlile home went are they.
With prises, and the prisoners,
And other goods on seir manners.
The Lords unto the King are gane,
And the lave has their wayis tane,
Ilk man to his repair again.
The King, I wiss, was wonder fain,
That they returned haill and seer,
And that they sped on sik manner,
That they their foes discomfit had,
And, but tinsel of men, has made

Recourse

Recourse to them that in Berwick
Were assieged right to their dyke,
That into sik great danger was,
Through strength of them that sieged has.
And when the King had speir'd tithand,
How they had far'd into England,
And of their journey what progress
That they have had, and what success.
And they have told him all the fare,
That Englishmen discomfit were.
Right blyth into his heart was he,
And made them feast with game and glee.
Berwick was upon this manner
Rescu'd, and they that therein were,
Through manhood, and through subtilty,
He worthy was a prince to be,
That could with wit so high a thing
But tinsel great to ending bring.
To Berwick syne the way he taes.
And when he heard there how it was
Defended right so apertly,
He lov'd them that there were greatly.
Walter Stewart his great bountie
Out o'er the lave commended he,
For the right great defence he made
At the yate, where that men burnt had
The bridge, as ye heard me devise:
And certes he was well to prize,
That so stoutly with plain fighting
At open yate made defending.
Might he have liv'd, while he had been
Of perfect eild withoutten ween,

His

His renown should have strekyt far;
But death that walketh ay too near,
With all her might, and als for thy,
Had at sik worship sik envy,
That in the flower of his youthhead
Is ended all his doughty deed,
As I shall tell you farthermare.
When the King a while had been there,
He sent for Masons far and near,
That fleest were of that misteer,
And gart well ten foot high the wall
About Berwick town over all,
And syne toward Lothiane
With his menzie his gate has tane.

How Sir *Edward Bruce* was discomfited.

AND syne he gart ordain in hy
Both armed men and yeomanry,
Into Ireland in hy to fare,
To help his brother that was there.
But he that rest annoyed ay,
And would in travel be alway,
One day forouth their arriving
That were sent to him from the King,
He took his way southward to fare
Maugre them all that with him were,
For he had not then in that land
Of all men, I trow, two thousand,
Outten the Kings of Irishry,
That in great routs did ride him by.
Toward Dundalk he took the way.
And when Richard of Clare heard say,

That he came with so few menzie.
All that he might assembled he,
Of all Ireland of armed men,
So that he had there with him then
Of trapped horse twenty thousand.
But they that were on foot gangand,
And held forth northward on his way.
And when Sir Edward has heard say,
That coming near to him was he,
He sent discourreours him to see.
The Soules and the Stewart were they,
And als Sir Philip the Mowbray,
And when they seen had their coming,
They went again to tell tiding,
And said, well they were many men.
On this Sir Edward answer'd then,
And said, that he should fight that day,
Though treble and quatreble were they.
Sir John Stewart said sickerly,
I rede not ye fight on sik hy,
Wen say your brother is comand
With fifteen thousand men near hand,
And were they knit with you, ye might
The trustlier abide to fight.
Sir Edward look'd all angrily,
And to the Soules said in hy,
What sayst thou, Sir? He said perfay,
As said my fellow, so I say.
And to Sir Philip then said he,
Sir, said he, so our Lord me see,
Methinks no folly for to bide
Your men, that speeds them for to ride;

For we are few, our foes are feil,
God may right well our weirds deal;
But it were wonder that our might
Should overcome so feil in fight.
Than with great ire, alace, said he,
I wend ne'er that to hear of thee;
Now help who will, for sickerly
This day but more bide fight will I.
Shall no man say, while I may dree,
That strength of men shall gar me flee.
God shield, that any should us blame,
If we defend our noble name.
Now be it so gate then, quoth they,
We shall that take, God will purvey.
And when the Kings of Irishry
Heard say, and wist it sickerly,
That their King with sik wheen would fight
Against folk of so meikle might,
They came to him in full great hy,
And counsell'd him full tenderly
For to bide with his men, and they
Should hold their foes all that day
Doing, and on the morn alsa
With their runnings that they should ma.
But there might no counsel avail,
He would all gate have the battle.
And when they saw he was so thraw
To fight, they said, ye may well ga
To fight with yon great company,
But we acquit us utterly,
That none of us will stand to fight,
Assure not therefore in our might,

For

For our manner is of this land,
To follow and fight, and fight fleeand,
And not to stand in plain mellee,
While the one part discomfit be.
He said, Since that your custom is,
I ask at you no more but this,
That is, that ye and your menzie
Would altogether arrayed be,
And stand on far but departing,
And see our fight and our ending.
They said, well, that they should do so,
And syne toward their men can go,
That were well twenty thousand near.
Edward with them that with him were,
That were not fully two thousand,
Array'd them stalwartly to stand
Against forty thousand and ma.
Sir Edward that day would not ta
His coat armour; but Gib Harper,
That men held as withoutten peer
Of his estate, had on that day
All haill Sir Edward his array.
The fight abade they on this wise,
And in great hy their enemies
Came to assemble all ready,
And they them met right hardily;
But they so few were, sooth to say,
That rushed with their foes were they,
And they that pressed most to stand,
Were slain down, and the remanand
Fled to the Irish to succour.
Sir Edward that had sik valour

Was

Was dead, and John Stewart alſa,
And John the Soules als with thae,
And others of their company.
They were vanquiſh'd ſo ſuddenly,
That few into the place were ſlain,
For the lave their wayis have tane
To the Iriſh Kings that were there,
And in haill battle howand were.
John Thomſon that was the leader
Of them of Carrick that there were,
When he ſaw the diſcomfiting,
Withdrew him to an Iriſh King,
That of his acquaintance had he,
And he receiv'd him in lawtie.
And when John come was to that King,
He ſaw be led fra the fighting
Sir Philip the Mowbray the wight,
That had been doſned in the fight,
And with armes led was he,
With two men upon the cauſey,
That was betwirt them and the town,
That ſtrekyt long in a randoun.
Toward the town they held their way.
And when in mid-cauſey were they,
Sir Philip of his deſines
D'ercame, and perceived he was
Tane, and ſo gate led with two,
The one he ſwapped ſoon him fro,
And ſyne the other in great hy
Then drew his ſword deliberly,
And to the fight his way he taes
Endlong the cauſey that then was

Fülles

Filled of men in great fusion,
That then went unto the town,
And he that met them again can ma
Sik payment where that he can ga,
That well an hundred men gart he
Leave maugre their will the causey,
As John Thomson did say soothly,
That saw his deeds all haillily,
Toward the battle even he yeed.
John Thomson that took good heed,
That they were danquish'd all plainly,
Cried on him in full great hy,
And said, come here, for there is nane
On life, for they are dead ilkane.
Then stood he still a while, and saw
That they were all down of daw,
Syne went he to him sarally.
This John wrought syne so wittily,
That all that thither fled, then were,
Though that they losed of their gear,
Come to Craig-fergus haill and seer.
And they that at the fighting were,
Sought Sir Edward to get his head,
Among the folk that there was dead,
And fand Gib Harper in his gear,
And for so good his armes were,
They strake his head off, and syne it
They have gart salt into a kit,
And syne sent it into England
To Edward King in a present.
They wend Sir Edward's it had been,
But for the arming that was sheen,

They

They of the head deceived were,
Although Sir Edward died there.

How the *Scots* returned from *Ireland*, and *Gib. Harper's* Head sent to the King of *England*.

ON this wise were the Noblemen
For wilfulnels all leſed then,
And that was ſin and great pity,
For had their outragious bounty
Been led with wit, and with meaſure,
But if the more miſaventure
Befel them, it ſhould been hard thing
To lead them unto outrying;
But great outragious ſurquedry
Gart them all here their worſhip buy.
And they that fled from the mellee,
Sped them in hy toward the ſea.
Unto Craig-fergus coming are they,
And they that were into the way
To Sir Edward, ſent from the King,
When they heard the diſcomfiting,
To Craig-fergus they went again,
And that was not foroutten pain,
For they were many time that day
Aſſail'd with Iriſhry, but they
Held altogether ſarally,
And defended ſo wittily,
That they eſcaped oft through might,
And many time alſo through ſlight;
For oft of theirs to them gave they
To let them ſkaithleſs paſs their way.

And

And to Craig-fergus come they sa,
Their boats and ships can they ta,
And sailed to Scotland in hy,
And there arrived all safely.
When they of Scotland had witting
Of Sir Edward his vanquishing,
They moaned him full tenderly
Over all the land commonly,
And they that with him slain were there
Full tenderly als moaned were.
Edward the Bruce, as I said air,
Was discomfit on this manner,
And when the field was cleansed clean,
So that no resisters were seen,
The Warden then Richard of Clare,
And all the folk that with him were,
Toward Dundalk has tane the way,
So that ytht no debate made they
At that time with the Irishry,
But to the town they held in hy,
And syne had sent forth to the King,
That England had in governing,
Gib Harper's head into a kit.
John Mawpas to the King had it,
And he receiv'd it in daintie,
Right blyth of that present was he,
For he was glad that he was so
Deliver'd of sik a fellon foe.
In heart thereof he took sik pride,
That he took purpose for to ride
With a great host into Scotland,
For to venge him with stalwart hand,

Of

Of tray, of travail, and of teen,
That done to him therein had been,
And a right great host gather'd he,
And gart his shippes by the sea
Come with great fusion of victual;
For at that time he would him tail,
To destroy up so clean the land,
That none should be therein livand:
And with his folk in great array
Toward Scotland he took the way.

King *Robert*'s Slight to famish the *English* Host.

AND when King Robert wist that he
Came on him with sik a menzie,
He gather'd men both far and near,
While so feil to him coming were,
And als were for to come him to,
That him thought he right well should do.
He gart withdraw all the cattle
Of Lothiane everilk deal,
And to strengthis gart them be send,
And ordain'd men them to defend,
And with his host als still he lay
At Culross, for he would essay
To gar his foes through fasting
Be feeblisht, and through long walking,
And fra he feeblisht had their might,
Assembled then with them to fight.
He thought to work upon this wise,
And Englishmen with great mastries
Came with their host in Lothiane,
And then to Edinburgh are gane,

And there abade they dayis three.
Their ships that were upon the sea
Had contrary wind to them ay,
So that upon no manner they
Had power to the firth to bring
Their victuals to relieve the King:
And they of the host that fail'd meat,
When they saw that they might not get
Their victuals to them by the sea,
They sent forth right a great menzie
For to forray all Lothiane,
But cattle have they founden nane,
Outten a bull that was haltand,
That in Tranent corn they fand,
That brought they to their host again.
And when the Earl of Warrane
Saw that bull anerly come sa,
He asked if they got na ma.
And they have said all to him, Nay.
Then said he, Certes I dare say,
This is the dearest beast that I
Saw ever yet; for sickerly
It cost a thousand pound and mare.
And when the King, and they that were
Of his counsel, saw they might get
No cattle to their host to eat,
That then of fasting had great pain,
To England turned they again.
At Melrose shuip they for to ly,
And send before a company
Three hundred near of armed men;
But the Lord Dowglas that was then

Besyde

Beſide into the forreſt near,
Wiſt of their come, and what they were,
And with them of his company
Into Melroſs all privily
He hoved in a buſhement,
And a right ſturdy frier he ſent
Without the yate their come to ſee,
And bade him hold him all privie,
While that he ſaw them coming all
Right to the cunze there of the wall,
And then cry high, Dowglas, Dowglas.
The Frier then forth his ways taes,
That was all ſtout, derf and hardy,
His meikle hood helyt hailly
The armour that he on him had.
Upon a ſtalwart horſe he rade,
And in his hand he had a ſpear,
And abade upon that manner
While that he ſaw them coming near;
And when the foremoſt paſſed were
The cunze, he cry'd, Dowglas, Dowglas,
Then to them all a courſe he maes,
And bare down ane deliverly.
Then Dowglas and his company
Ilu'd upon them with a ſhout,
And when they ſaw ſo great a rout
Upon them come ſo ſuddenly,
They were abaſed greatumly,
And gave the back but mare abade.
The Scottiſhmen among them rade,
And ſlew all that they might o'erta.
A great martyrdom there they ma,

And

And they that scaped were unslain
Are unto their host went again,
And told them what kind welcoming
Dowglas them made at their meeting,
That convoyed them again rudely,
And warn'd them their harbry plainly.
The King of England and his men,
That saw their harbreours then
Rebuted come on that manner,
Annoy'd in heart they greatly were,
And thought that it were great folly
Into the wood to take harbry,
Therefore by Dryburgh in the plain
They harbred them, and syne again
Are went to England there away.
And when King Robert heard it say,
That they were turned home again,
And how their harbreours were slain,
In hy his host assembled he,
And went south over the Scots sea,
And to England his wayis taes.
When that his host assembled was,
Eighty thousand he was or ma,
And eight battles he made of thae,
In ilk battle were ten thousand,
Syne went he forth into England,
And in haill rout so follow'd fast
The Englisch King, while at the last
He came to Byland approaching,
Where at that time there were lying
The King of England with his men.
King Robert that had witting then,

That

That he lay there with meikle might,
Tranointed so on him a night,
That by the morn that it was day,
Coming in a plain field were they,
Fra Byland but a little space;
But betwirt them and it there was
A craig brae well strekit lang,
And a great path up for to gang,
Otherwise might they not have way
To pass to Byland its abbay;
But if they passed far about.
But then the meikle English rout
Heard that King Robert was so near,
The most part of them that there were
Went to the path, and took the brae,
There thought they their defence to ma.
Their banners there they gart display,
And their battles on broad array,
And thought well to defend the pass.
When that King Robert perceiv'd was,
That there they thought them to defend,
After his counsel has he send,
And asked what was best to do.
The Lord Dowglas answer'd thereto,
And said, Sir, I will undertа,
That in short time I shall do sa,
That I shall win yon pass plainly,
Or then gar all yon company
Come down to you here on this plain.
The King said then to him again,
Do then where mighty God thee speed.
Then he forth on his wayis yeed,

And of the hoſt the moſt hardy,
Put them into his company,
And held their way toward the paſs.
The good Earl of Murray Thomas
Left his battle, and in great hy,
But with four men in company,
Came to the Lords rout of Dowglas,
And ere he entred in the paſs,
Before them all the paſs took he,
For he would that men ſhould him ſee.
And when that Sir James of Dowglas
Saw that he ſo gate coming was,
He prized him thereof greatly,
And welcomed him hamlily,
And ſyne the paſs they ſamen ta.
When Engliſhmen ſaw them do ſa,
They lighted, and againſt them yeed.
Two Knights right doughty were of deed,
Thomas Enchter one had to name,
The other Sir Ralph of Cobhame,
Came down before all their menzie.
They were both full of great bountie,
And met their foes manlily,
But they were preſſed right greatly.
There might men ſee right well aſſail,
And men defend with ſtout battail,
And arrows flee in great fuſioun,
And they that o'er were, tumbled down
Stones upon them from the hight.
But they that ſet both will and might
To win the path, them preſſed ſa,
That Sir Ralph of Cobhame can ta

The way up to his hoſt in hy,
And left Sir Thomas manlily
Defending with great might the paſs,
While that he ſo ſuppreſſed was,
That he was tane through hard fighting:
And therefore fyne in his ending
He was renown'd for beſt of hand,
Of all the Knights were of England.
For this ilk Knight Ralph of Cobhame
Into all England he had name
For the beſt Knight of all that land,
And for Sir Thomas dwelt fightand,
Where Sir Ralph, as before ſaid I,
Withdrew him, prais'd o'er him highly.

How the *Iriſhry* of *Argyle* and *Iſles* became Maſters of the Paſs, and how the King of *England* fled from *Byland* Abbay.

THUS were they fighting in the paſs.
And when that King Robert that was
Wiſe in his deed and anerty,
Saw his men ſo doughtily
The path upon their foes right ta,
And ſaw his foes defend them ſa,
Then gart he all the Iriſhry
That were into his company,
Of Argyle and the Iſles alſa,
Speed them in great hy to the brae;
And bade them leave the path haſtily,
And climb up in the craigis hy,
And ſped them faſt the hight to ta.
Then might men ſee them ſtoutly ga,

And

And climb up all gate to the hight,
And leave not for their foes might.
Waugre their foes they bare them sa,
That they are gotten aboon the brae.
Then might men see them fight felly,
And rush their foes sturdily.
And they that to the pals are gane,
Waugre their foes the hight has tane,
Them laid they on with all their might,
There might men see men felly fight.
There was a perillous bargain,
For a Knight, Sir John the Britain,
That lighted was aboon the brae,
And his men great defence can ma,
And Scottishmen can so assail,
And gave them so fellon battail,
That they were set in sik affray,
That they that might flee, fled away.
Sir John the Britain there was tane,
And right fell of his folk were slain.
Of France there tane were Knights twa,
The Lord of Sowlie was one of thae,
The other was the Marshal Britain,
That was a well great Lord at hame,
The lave some dead were, and some tane,
And the remanand fled ilkane.
And when that the King of England,
That yet at Byland was liand,
Saw his men discomfit plainly,
He took his way in full great hy,
And forthward fled with all his might.
The Scotsmen chased fast, I hight,

And

And in the chase has many tane.
The King quickly away is gane,
And the most part of his menzie.
Walter Stewart, that great bountie
Set ay upon hy chevalry,
With five hundred in company,
Unto York's yates the chase can ma,
And there some of their men can sla,
And there abade while near the night,
To see if any would ish and fight;
And when he saw none would come out,
Again he turn'd with all his rout,
And to his host he went in hy,
That tane had then their harbery
Into the abbay of Byland,
And Ryshows there that was near hand.
They dealt among them that were there,
And gave the King of England's gear,
That he had left into Byland;
All gart they lep out o'er their hand,
And made them all glad and merry.
And when the King had tane harbry,
They brought to him the prisoners
All unarmed as it effeirs.
And when he saw John of Britain,
He had at him right great engaigne,
For he was wont to speak highly
At home, and o'er despiteously,
And bade have him away in hy,
And look he keeped were straitly;
And said, Were it not that he were
Sik a catyve, he should buy sare

His words that were so angry.
And he humbly cry'd him mercy.
They led him forth forrautten mare,
And keeped him well, while they were
Coming home to their own countrie;
Long after syne ransom'd was he
For twenty thousand pound to pay,
As I have heard sundry men say.

The King's Courtesy towards the *French* Prisoners.

WHEN that the King this speech had made,
The French Knights men they taken had,
Were brought right there before the King,
And he made them fair welcoming,
And said, I wit right well that ye,
For your great worship and bountie,
Came for to see the fighting here,
For since ye in the country were,
Your strength, your worship, and your might,
Would not let you eschew the fight;
And since that cause led you theretil,
And neither wrath nor yet ill-will,
As friends ye shall received be,
All time while here welcome be ye.
They kneeled, and him thank'd greatly,
And he gart treat them courteously,
And long while with him them had he,
And did them honour and bountie;
And when they yarned to their land,
To the King of France in present
He did send them quite ransom free,
And great gifts unto them gave he.

His friends this gate courteously
He could receive, and als homely,
And his foes stoutly astony.
At Byland all that night he lay,
For their victory all blyth they were,
And on the morn, forouttern mare,
They have forthward tane their way.
So far at that time travell'd they,
Burning, slaying, and destroyand,
Their foes with all their might noyand,
While to the Wald coming were they,
Syne northward they took home their way,
And destroyed in their repair
The vale all plainly of Bewar.
And syne with pris'ners and cattle,
Riches and money, fair jewel,
To Scotland took they home their way,
Both blyth and glad, joyful and gay,
And ilk man went to their repair,
And loved God them fell so fair;
That they the King of England,
Through worship, and through strength of hand,
And als through their Lords great bountie,
Discomfit had in his own countrie.

How a Lady told of the Treason of Lord *Sowles* and others.

THEN was the land a while in peace,
But covetise that cannot cease
Wen for to set on felony,
To gar them come to seniory,

Gart Lords of full great renown
Make a fell conjuration
Against Robert the doughty King,
They thought to bring him to ending,
And for to build, after his dead,
The Kinrik, and reign in his stead.
The Lord the Sowles Sir William
Of that purpose had maist defame;
For principal thereof was he
Of assent to that cruelty.
He had gotten with him sundry,
Gilbert Malherb, John of Logy.
They were Knights that I tell of here,
And Richard Brown also a Squire,
And good Sir Davy of Brechin
Was of his deed arretted syne,
As I shall tell you furthermare.
But they ilkane discovered were
Through a Lady, as I heard say,
Ere to their purpose come might they:
For she told all unto the King,
Their purpose and their ordaining,
And how that he should have been dead,
And Sowles then reign into his stead;
And told him very tokening,
This purpose was a soothfast thing.
And when the King wist it was sa,
So subtile purpose can he ma,
That he gart take them ilkane.
And where the Lord Sowles was tane,
Three hundred had he and sixty
Of Squires clad in his livery,

At

At that time in his company,
Outten Knights that were jolly,
Into Berwick taken was he;
Then men might see all his menzie
Sorry and wo; but, sooth to say,
The King let them all pass their way,
And held them that he taken had.
The Lord Sowles soon after made
Plain granting of all that purchase,
A parliament set therefore was,
And thither brought their menzie were.
The Lord the Sowles has granted there
The deed into plain parliament,
Therefore soon after was he sent
To his penance to Dumbartane,
And dy'd there in a tower of stane.
Sir Gilbert Malherb and Logy,
And Richard Brown thir three plainly,
Were with assys there overtane,
Therefore they drawen were ilkane,
And hanged and headed also,
As men had deem'd them for to do;
And good Sir David of Brechin
They gart challenge right straitly syne,
And he granted, that of the thing
Was well made to him discov'ring;
But he theretil gave no consent,
And for he helpt their intent,
And it discover'd not to the King,
Of whom he held all his holding,
And made to him his fewitie,
Jugg'd to be hang'd and drawn was he.

And as they drew him for to hing,
The people ferly fast can thring
Him and his mischief for to see,
That to behold was great pitie.

Sir *Ingram Umfravile*'s Disposition of his Land, and Return to *England*.

SIR Ingram Umfravile that then
Was with the King as Scottishman,
When he that great mischief can see,
He said, Lordings, whereto press ye,
To see at mischief sik a Knight,
That was so worthy and so wight,
That I have seen more press to see
Him for his right sovereign bountie,
Than now does for to see him here.
And when that thir words spoken were,
With sorry chear he held him still,
While men had done of him their will,
And syne with the leave of the King
He brought him menthly to erding,
And syne unto the King said he,
A thing, I pray you, grant to me,
That is, that ye of all my land,
That is into Scotland liand,
Would give me leave to do my will.
The King then soon had said him till,
I will well grant that it so be,
But tell me what annoys thee.
He said again, Sir, grant mercy,
And I shall tell you it plainly.

My heart gives me no more to be
With you dwelling in this countrie,
Therefore but that it not you grieve,
I pray you heartily of your leave,
For where so right worthy a Knight,
And so chevalrous and so wight,
And so renown'd of worship syne,
As good Sir David of Brechin,
And so fulfill'd of all manhead,
Was put to so villanous a dead,
My heart forsooth may not give me
To dwell for nothing that may be.
The King said, Since that ye will so,
When ever you like, you may go,
And you shall have good leave thereto,
Thy liking of thy land to do.
And he him thanked greatumly,
And of his land in full great hy,
As he thought best, disponed he;
Syne at the King of great bountie,
Before all them that with him were,
He took his leave for evermare,
And went in England to the King,
That made him right fair welcoming,
And ask'd him of the north tiding.
And he him told all but leesing,
How these Knights all destroyed were,
Even as I have told you air,
And of the King his courtesy,
That allow'd him debonairly
To do of his lands his liking.
In that time was sens fra the King

Of Scotland Messengers to treat
Of peace, if that they might it get,
As they before oftsyls were send,
Though they could not bring it to end.
For the good King had in intent,
Since God so fair grace had him lent,
That he had wonnen all his land,
Through strength of arms, unto his hand,
That he peace in his time would ma,
And all the land establish sa,
That his heir after him should be
In peace, if men held their lawitie.

Eight Years Truce given the *Scots* through Advice of Sir *Ingram Umfravile*.

IND this time that Umfravile,
As I bare you on hand are while,
Came unto the King of England,
The Scots Messengers there he fand,
Of peace and rest to have treatise.
The King wist Sir Ingram was wise,
And asked him counsel thereto,
What he would rede him for to do:
For he said, He thought hard to ma
Peace with King Robert Bruce his fae,
While that he of him venged were.
Sir Ingram made to him answer,
And said, He dealt so courteously
With me, that on no wise should I
Give counsel to his nethering.
Thee behoves needwise, said the King,

To

To this thing here say thy avise.
Sir, said he, since your will it is,
That I say, Wit ye sickerly,
For all your great chevalry,
To deal with him ye have no might,
His men all worthen are so wight,
Through the long usage of fighting,
That has been nutryt in sik thing,
That ilka yeoman is so wight
Of his, that he is worth a knight.
But if you think you were to hing
To your purpose and your liking,
See that long truce with him take ye;
Then shall the most of his menzie,
That are but simple yeomanry,
Be distrenzied commonly
To win their meat with their travail,
And some of them needs but fail
With plough and harrow for to get,
And other seir craftis their meat,
So that their arming shall worth old,
And shall be rotten, strayed and sold,
And feil that now of war are flee
Into the long trewes shall die,
And others in their stead shall rise,
That shall ken little of that maistrels;
And when that they disused are,
Then may ye move on them your war.
To this assented they ilkane,
And after soon were trewes tane
Betwixt the two Kings, that then were
Tailzied to last for eight year,

And on the marches gart them try,
The Scotsmen keeped them leally.

How the *Englisch* broke the Truce, and Sir *Walter Stewart* died, and was buried at *Paisly*.

BUT the Englishmen on the sea
Destroy'd through great iniquitie
Merchant ships that sailing were
Fra Scotland to Flanders with ware,
And them destroyed e'erilkane,
And to their use the goods have tane.
The King sent oft to ask redress,
But nought of it redressed was,
And he abode all time askand.
The truce on his half gart he stand
Upon the marches stabilly,
And gart men keep them lealely.
In this time that the trewes were
Lasting on marches, as I said air,
Sir Walter Stewart, that worthy was,
At Bathgate a great sickness taes.
His evil ay war'd moze and moze,
While men perceived by his loze,
That him worthed need pay the debt
That no man loz to pay may let.
Shriven, and als repented well;
When all was done to him ilk deal,
That Christian man needed to have,
As good Christian the ghost he gave.
Then men might hear them greet and cry,
And many a Knight, and Lady,

Wake

Mourning and making evil chear,
So did they all whate'er they were.
All men him moaned commonly,
For of his eild he was worthy.
When they long while their dole had made,
The corps to Paisly have they had,
And there with great solemnitie,
And with great dole erded was he.
God, for his might, his soul bring
Where joy ay lasts without ending.

How Sir *James Stewart* with his Brandanes, and others, in revenge of Truce breaking, were sent into *England*.

After his death, as I said air,
The trewes that so taken were,
For to have lasted eight year,
When two years of them passed were
And an half, as I trow alsa,
King Robert saw men would not ma
Redzels of the ships that were tane,
And of the men als that were slain,
But ay continu'd their malwytie
When e'er they met them on the sea,
He sent and acquit him plainly,
And gave the truce up openly.
And in vengeance of this trespals,
The good Earl of Murray Thomas,
And Donald Earl of Mar also,
And James of Dowglas with these two,
And James Stewart that leader was
After his good brother's decease.

Of all his brandane men in weir
He gart upon their best manner,
With many men with them to ga
In England for to burn and sla;
And they held forth unto England.
They were of good men ten thousand,
They burnt and slew into their way.
And their foes fast destroyed they,
And so gate southward can they fare,
To Wardale while they coming were,
That time Edward of Carnarvane
The King was dead, and laid in stane,
And Edward his son that was young
In England crowned was for King,
And sirname had of Windysore.
He had into France been before
With his mother Dame Isabel,
And was wedded, as I hear tell,
With a young Lady fair of face,
That the Earl his daughter was
Of Henault, and of that countrie
Brought with him men of great bountie.
Sir John the Henault was leader,
That was right wise and wight in weir.
And that time that Scottishmen were
At Wardale, as I said you air,
Into York was the new made King,
And heard tell of the destroying
That Scotsmen made in his countrie,
A great host to him gathered he.
He was well near fifty thousand,
Then held he northward in the land

In

In haill battle with that menzie.
Eighteen years old that time was he.
The Scotsmen in a day Cockdale
Fra end to end had herried haill,
And to Wardale again they rade.
Their discourreours that sight have had
Of coming of the Englishmen,
Unto their Lords they told it then;
Then the Lord Dowglas in a ling
Rade forth for to see their coming,
And saw that seven battles were they,
That came riding in good array.
When he that folk beholden had,
Toward his host again he rade.
The Earl speired if he had seen
That host. Yea, Sir, he said, but ween
What folk are they? Sir, many men.
The Earl his oath has sworn then,
We shall fight with them, though they were
Yet more ektloonyis than they are.
Sir, lov'd be God, he said again,
That we have sik a Capitain,
That so great thing dare underta.
But, by Saint Bride, it bees not sa,
If my counsel may trowed be,
For fight on no manner shall we;
But it be at our avantage,
For methinks it were no outrage,
To fewer folk against the ma,
Avantage when they may it ta.

The Battle at *Were* Water.

As they were on this wise speaking,
O'er an high rig they saw riding
Toward them even a battle bráde,
Banners display'd enew they had,
And another came after near,
And right upon the same manner
They came, while seven battles bráde
Out o'er that high rig passed had.
The Scottishmen were then liand
On the nórth half toward Scotland.
The dale was strekyt well, I heght,
On either side there was a hight,
And to the water down some deal stay.
The Scottishmen in good array,
On their best wise busked ilkane,
Stood in a strength that they had tane,
But that was fra the water Were
A quarter of a mile well near.
There stood they battle to abide,
And Englishmen on either side
Came riding downward, while they were
To Were's water come as near,
As on the other half their foes were,
Then have they made a rest right there,
And sent out archers a thousand,
With huds off, and bows in hand,
And gart them drink well of the wine,
And bade them gang to bicker syne.
The Scottish host in a bandown
They gart them come upon them down;

For might they gar them break array,
To have them at their will thought they,
Armed men with them down they send
Them at the water to defend.
The Lord Dowglas has seen their face,
And men that right well horled were,
He armed a great company
Behind the battles privily,
He gart bowe to bide their coming,
And when he made to them tok'ning,
They should come pricking fast, and sla
With spears all that they might o'erta.
Donald of Mar their Chiftain was,
And als Archibald of Dowglas.
The Lord Dowglas toward them rade,
A gown on his armour he had,
And travers'd always up again
Them near his battles for to train;
And they that drunk had of the wine
Came up ay linging in a line,
While they the battle came so near,
That arrows fell among them feir.
Robert of Ogill a good Squire
Came pricking then on a courser,
And on the archers cry'd again,
Ye wit not who makes you that train,
That is the Lord Dowglas, that will
Of his playis some ken you till.
And when they heard speak of Dowglas,
The hardiest man affraid was,
And again turned haillily.
This token made he then in hy,

And

And the folk that embushed were
So stoutly pricked on them there,
That well three hundred have they slain,
And to the water home again
All the remanand can they chase.
Sir William of Erskine there was,
New made Knight the samen day,
Well horsed into good array,
Chased, with others that there were,
So far forth, that his horse him bare
Among the lump of Englishmen,
And with strong hand was taken then.
But of him well soon change was made
For others that men taken had.
Fra thir English archers were slain,
Their folk rade to their host again,
And right so did the Lord Dowglas.
And when that he repaired was,
They might among their foes see
The palzions soon stented be;
And they perceived soon in by,
That they that night would take harby,
And shuip no more to do that day,
Therefore them also harbred they,
And stented palzions in hy,
Tents and lodges als thereby
They gart make, and all set on raw.
Two novelties that day they saw,
That forouth in Scotland had been nane.
Timbers for helmes was the ane,
That they thought then of great beautie,
And also wonder for to see.

The other crakys were of war,
That they before heard never air.
Of thir two things they had ferly.
That night they waked stalwartly;
The most part of them armed lay
While on the morn that it was day.

The Lord *Dowglas*'s good Conduct and Praise.

THE Englishmen them unbethought,
Upon what manner that they mought
Gar the Scots leave their avantage,
For they thought folly and outrage
To gang up to them, to assail
Them at their strength in plain battail:
Therefore of good men a thousand,
Armed on horse both foot and hand,
They sent behind their foes to be
Embushed into a vallee,
And shuip their battles as they would,
Upon them to the fighting hold;
For they thought Scottishmen sik will
Had, that they might not hold them still;
For they knew them of sik courage,
That they through strength their avantage
Should leave, and then them meet plainly,
Then should their bushment hastily
On them behind break at the back;
So thought they well they should them make
For to repent them of their play.
Their embushment forth sent have they,
That they embushed privily,
And on the morn some deal early

Into their hoſt hy trumped they,
And gart their hoad battle array;
And all arrayed foꝛ to fight
They held toward the water right.
Scottiſhmen that ſaw them do ſa,
Bown on their beſt wiſe can them ma,
And in battle plainly array'd,
With banners to the wind diſplay'd,
They left their ſtrength, and all plainly
Came down to meet them hardily
In as good manner as they mought,
Right as their foes beforꝛe had thought.
But Loꝛd Dowglas that ay was ware,
And ſet out watches here and there,
Got witting of their embuſhment,
Then into great hy is he went
Beforꝛe the battles, and ſtoutly.
He bade ilk man turn him in hy
Right as he ſtood, and, turned ſo,
Up to their ſtrength he bade them go,
So that no let there they then made,
And they did as he bidden had,
While to their ſtrength they came again.
Then turn'd they them with meikle pain,
And ready ſtood to gibe battail,
If that their foes would them aſſail.
When Engliſhmen had ſeen them ſo
Toward their ſtrength again up go,
They cried hy, they flee their way.
Sir John of Henault ſaid, perfay,
Yon fleeing is right tragedie,
Their armed men behind I ſee,

And their banners, so that they there
Shall turn them as they standing were,
And be arrayed for to fight
If any pressed them with might.
They have seen our embushiment,
And again to their strength are went.
Yon folk are govern'd wittily,
And he that leads them is worthy,
For avise, worship, and wisdom,
To govern the empire of Rome,
Thus spake that worthy Knight that day;
And the embushment, fra that they
Saw that they so discover'd were,
Toward their host again they fare.
And the battles of Englishmen,
When they saw they had failed them
Of their purpose, to their harbry
They went, and lodged them in hy,
On either half right so did they,
They made no more debate that day.

How Lord *Dowglas* changed the *Scots* Harbry.

WHEN they that day o'erdriven had,
Fires in great fusion then they made,
Assoon as the night fallen was;
And then the good Lord of Dowglas,
That spied had a place thereby
Two miles thence, where more trustly
The Scots host might harbery ta,
And them defend better alla,
Than else in any place thereby.
It was a park all hastily

About environ'd with a wall,
It was near full of trees all:
But a great plain into it was.
Thither thought the Lord Dowglas
By night theretil their host to bring,
Therefore forouttен more dwelling,
They bet their fires, and made them make,
And syne all samen forth they fare,
And into park forout-tinsel
They came, and them harbried well
Upon the water, and as neat
To it as they beforouth were;
And on the morn, when it was day,
The Englisch host missed away
The Scottishmen, and had ferly,
And gart discourreours hastily
Pick to see where they were away,
And by their fires perceived they,
That they in the park of Weredale
Had gart harbry their host all hail;
Therefore their host but mare abade,
They busk'd, and even anent them rade,
And on either halk the water of Were
Gart stent their palzions as near,
As there before stented were they.
Eight days on both halks to lay they,
That Englishmen durst not assail
The Scottishmen with plain battle,
For strength of erd that they had there.
There was ilk day justing of weir,
And skirmishing full apertly,
And men tane on either party;

And

And they that were tane on a day,
On another changed were they;
But other deeds none were done,
That greatly is upon the mone,
Till that it fell on the seventh day,
The Lord Dowglas had spy'd a way,
How that he might about them ride,
And come upon the farther side;
And then at even purveyed he,
And took with him a good menzie,
Five hundred on horse wight and hardy,
And in the night all privily
Forouten noise so far he rade,
While that he near environ'd had
Their host, and on the farther side
Toward them slyly can he ride;
And all the men that with him were
He gart in hand have knoods bare,
And bade them hew rapes in twa,
That they the palzions might ma,
To fall on them that in them were;
Then should the lade that follow'd there,
Stab down with spears sturdily;
And when they heard his horn, in hy
To the water hold down their way.
When this was said, that I here say,
Toward their foes fast they rade,
That on that side no watches had,
And as they near were approached,
An Englishman, that lay beckand
Him by the fire, said to his feer,
I wit not what may tide us here,

But right a great growing me taes,
I dread sore for the black Dowglas.
And he that heard him, said, perfay,
You shall have cause, if that I may.
With that, with all his company,
He rush'd in on them hardily,
And the palzions down he bare.
With spears that then sharply did share
They sticked men despiteously.
The noise well soon did rise, and cry,
As they stabbed, sticked, and slew,
And palzions down zarne they drew,
A fellon slaughter made they there:
For they that lying naked were,
Had no power defence to ma,
And they but pity can them sla.
They gart them well wit, that folly
It was near their foes for to ly,
But if they traistly watched were.
The Scottishmen were slaying there
Their foes, while on this while the cry
Rose through the host all commonly,
That Lords and others were on steer.
And when the Dowglas wist they were
Arming them all commonly,
He blew his horn for to rely
His men, and bade them hold their way
Toward the water, and so did they,
And he abade hindmost to see
That none of his should leaved be.
And as he abade so howand,
There came one with a club in hand,

And so great a rout to him taught,
That, had not been his meikle maught,
And his right sovereign manhead
Into that place, he had been dead.
But he that time was not afraid,
Though he well oft was hard essay'd,
Through meikle strength and great manhead
Has brought the other to the dead.
His men that to the water down
Were riding into a randoun,
Missed their Lord when they came there,
Then were they dreading for him sare.
Ilkane at other speir'd tiding,
But yet of him they heard nothing.
Then can they counsel samen ta,
That they to seek him up would ga;
And as they were in sik affray,
A touting of his horn heard they,
And they that has it known swyth,
Were of his coming wonder blyth,
And speir'd at him of his abade.
And he told how a carl him made
With a club sik a fellon pay,
That met him stoutly in the way,
That had not fortune help'd the mare,
He had been in great peril there.
This gate speaking they held their way,
While to the host coming are they,
That on foot armed them abade,
For to help if they mister had;
And assoon as the Lord Dowglas
Met with the Earl of Murray was,

The

The Earl speired at them tiding,
How they had farid in their outring.
Sir, said he, we have nathin ithind,
The Earl that was of methie mood,
Said, If we all had thither gane,
We had discomfit them ilkane,
That might have fallen well, said he,
But sickerly enew were we,
To put us in yon aventure:
For had they made discomfiture
On us, that yonder passed were,
It should all stoney that are here.
The Earl said, Since that it so is,
That we may not with jeopardies
Our fellon foes for to assail,
We shall do it in plain battle.
The Lord Dowglas said, By Saint Bryde,
It were great folly at this tide
To us with such an host to fight,
That grows ilka day of more might,
And has visual therewith plentie,
And in their country here are we,
Where that there may come no succours,
Hard is to make us here recourse,
Nor we no farther may meat to get,
Such as we have here we must eat.
Do we with our foes therefore,
That are here lying us before,
As I heard tell this other year,
That a fox did with a fisher.
How did the fox? the Earl can say.
He said, A fisher whilum lay

Beside

Beside a river for to get
His nets, that he had then there set.
A little lodge thereby he made,
And there within a bed he had,
And a little fire alsa,
A door there was forouten ma.
All night his nets for to see
He rose, and there well long dwelt he,
And when that he had done his deed,
Toward the lodge again he yeed,
And with light of the little fire,
That in the lodge was burning shyre,
Into his lodge a fox he saw,
That sat on a salmon can gnaw;
Then to the door he went in hy,
And drew his sword deliverly,
And said, Reiser, ye must here out.
The fox that was in full great doubt,
Looked about some hole to see,
But none eschew perceive could he,
But where the man stood sturdily,
A lauthtane mantle then him by,
Lying upon the bed he saw,
And with his teeth he gan it draw
Out o'er the fire: And when the man
Saw his mantle ly burning than,
To red it ran he hastily;
The fox got out then in great hy,
And held his way his warren till.
The man leyt him beguiled ill,
That he his good salmon has tint,
And also had his mantle hint,

And the fox swaithels got away.
This ensample well I may say
By yon host and us that are here.
We are the fox, they the fisher,
That steeleth forouth us the way,
They wene we may not get away,
But right where they ly but pardie,
All as they think it shall not be,
For I have gart see us a gate,
Suppose that it be some deal wet,
A page of ours we shall not tyne.
Our foes for this small tranoynting,
Wenes well that we shall pryde us sa,
That we plainly on hand shall ta
To give them openly battail;
But at this time their thought shall fail,
For we to mow here all the day
Shall make as merry as we may,
And make us bown again the night,
And then gar make our fires light,
And blow our horns, and make such fare,
As all the world our own now were,
While that the night well fallen be,
And then with all our harnels we
Shall take our way homeward in by,
And we shall gyit be graithly,
While we be out of their danger,
That lyis now enclosed here;
Then shall we all be at our will,
And they shall let them trumpet ill,
Fra they wit well we be away.
To this hailly assented they,

And

And made them good cheer all that night,
While on the morn that it was light.

How the *Scots* past the two-mile Moss, and returned without Battle.

Upon the morn all privily
They turst harnels, and made ready,
So that ere even all bown were they.
And their foes that against them lay,
Gart have their men that there were dead
In carts to an hallowed stead.
All that day carrying they were
With carts men that slain were there,
That they were fell, men might well see,
That in carrying so long should be.
The hosts both all that day were
In peace, and when the night was near,
The Scottish folk that lying were
Into the park, made feast and fare,
And als blew horns, and fires made,
And gart them both be bright and brade,
So at the night their fires were mare
Than any night before they were.
And when the night was fallen well,
With all their harnels ilka deal
All privily they rode their way.
Soon in a moss entred are they,
That had well two miles long of brade.
Out o'er that moss on foot they yeed,
And in their hand their horse led they,
And it was right a noyous way;

But

But flaikes into the wood they made
Of wands, and them with them they had,
And sykes therewith brigged they,
And so had well their horse away;
And nought for thy, all that they were
Came well out o'er it haill and feer,
And tint but little of their gear;
But if it were any fowmer,
That in the mols was left hand,
When all, as I have born on hand,
Out o'er that mols that was so brade
Were coming, great gladship they had,
And rade forth homeward on their way.
And on the morn, when it was day,
The Englishmen saw the harbry
Where Scottishmen were wont to ly
All void, they wondred greatly then,
And sent forth sundry of their men
To spy where they were gane away,
While at the last their trace found they,
That to the meikle mols them had,
That was so hideous for to wade,
That aventure thereto durst none,
But to their host again are gone,
And told how that they passed were,
Where never man had passed air.
When Englishmen heard it was sa,
In by to counsel can they ta,
That they would follow them na mare.
Their host right then they skailed there,
And ilk man to his own he yeed.
And King Robert that witting had,

That

That his men in the park so lay,
And at what mischief there were they,
An host assembled he in by,
And ten thousand wight and hardy
Ye has sent forth with Earls two,
Of the Merse and Angus were thae,
The host in Weerdale to relieve;
And if they might so well eschewe,
That samen night by they and they
They thought their foes for to essay.
So fell it on the samen day,
That the mots, as ye heard me say,
Was past, the discourreours that there
Before the host then riding were,
Of either host has gotten sight;
And they that worthy were and wight,
At their meeting justed of weer,
Enlignies hy they cried there,
And by their cry perceived they,
That they were friends, and not at fay.
Then might men see them glad and blyth,
And told it to their friends swyth.
The hosts both samyned syne.
There was right homely welcoming
Made amongst the great Lords there,
Of their meeting joyful they were.
The Earl Patrick and his menzie
Had victuals with them great plentie,
And therewith well relieved they
Their friends; for the sooth to say,
While they in Wardale lying were,
They had default of meat, but there

They were relieu'd with great plentie.
Toward Scotland with game and glee
They went, and home welcome are they,
And skailed syne ilk man their way.
The Lords are went unto the King,
That has made them fair welcoming,
For of their come right glad was he,
And that they sik perplexitie
Forout tinsel escaped had,
All were they blyth, and merry made.

Peace made with *England*, and a Marriage made betwixt Prince *David* and *Jean de Tour*.

SOON after that the Earl Thomas
Fra Wardale thus repaired was,
The King assembled all his might,
And left none that worth was to fight.
A great host then assembled he,
And dealt his host into parts three.
A part to Norame went but let,
And there a stark siege they have set,
And held them in right at their dyke.
The other part unto Anwick
Is went, and there a siege set they.
And while that thir assieges lay
At thir castles I spake of air,
Apert escheves oft made there were,
And many of fair chevalry
Eschewed were full doughtily.
The King at these castles stand
Left his folk, as I bare on hand,

And

And with the third hoſt held his way,
Fra park to park him for to play,
Hunting as all his own then were;
And to them that were with him there
The haill lands of Northumberland,
That next to Scotland were liand,
In fee and heritage gave he,
And they payed for the ſeals fee.
On this wiſe rode he deſtroyand,
While that the King of England,
Through counſel of the Mortimer,
And his mother, that that time were
Leaders of him that then young was,
To King Robert to treat of peace,
Sent meſſengers, and ſo ſped they,
That they aſſented on this way,
Should that a perpetual peace take,
And that they a marriage ſhould make
With the King Robert's ſon Davy,
That then but five year had ſcarcely,
And of Dame Jane als of the Tour,
That lyne was of full great valour.
Siſter ſhe was to the young King,
That England had in governing,
That then of eild had ſeven year,
And monuments and letters ſeir
That they of England that time had,
That ought againſt Scotland made,
Into that treatiſe up they gave,
And all the claim that they might have
Into Scotland on any manner.
And King Robert for skaith's fear,

That

That he did to them of England
Through feats of war with ſtalwart hand,
Full twenty thouſand pound ſhould pay
Of ſilver into good money.
When men thir things forſpoken had,
And with their ſeales and their oaths made,
Faſtning of friendſhip and of peace,
That never for no chance ſhould ceaſe.
The marriage ſyne ordained they
To be at Berwick, and the day
They have ſet when that this ſhould be,
Syne went ilk man to his countrie.
Thus peace was made where war was air,
And thus the ſieges raiſed were.
The King Robert ordain'd to pay
The ſilver, and againſt the day
He gart well for the maugery,
Ordain when that his ſon Davy
Should wedded be, and Earl Thomas,
And the good Lord of Dowglas
Into his ſteed ordained he
Deviſers of that feaſt to be;
For a malice him took ſo ſare,
That he in no wiſe might be there.
This malice of enfundying
Begouth for through his cold lying.
When in his great miſchief was he,
Him felt that hard perpleritie.
At Cardroſs all that time he lay,
And when near coming was the day,
That for the wedding ordain'd was,
The Earl and the Lord of Dowglas

To

To Berwick came with meikle fare,
And brought young Davy with them there.
And the Queen and the Mortimer
On the other part coming were
With great effeir and royalty.
The young Lady of great beauty
Thither they brought with rich effeir.
The wedding have they made right there
With great feast and solemnitie.
There might men mirth and gladship see;
For right great feast they then made there.
And Englishmen and Scottish were
In joy together and solace.
No felony betwirt them was.
The feast a well long time held they;
And when they busk'd to fare away,
The Queen has left her daughter there
With riches great, and royal fare.
I trow that long while no Lady
Was given to houle so richly.
And the Earl and the Lord Dowglas
Her in dainty received has,
As it were worthy sickerly,
For she syne was the best Lady,
And the fairest that men might see.
After this great solemnitie,
When of both halfs leave was tane,
The Queen to England home is gane,
And had with her of Mortimer
The Earl, and they that then left were,
When they a while her convoyed had,
Toward Berwick again they rade,

And syne with all that company
Toward the King they went in hy,
And had with them the young Davy,
And als Dame Jane that young Lady.
The King made them fair welcoming,
And after, but long delaying,
He has gart set a parliament,
And thither with many is went:
For he thought he would in his life
Crown his young son and als his wife;
And at that parliament so did he,
With great fare and solemnitie.
The King Davy was crowned there,
And all the Lords that there then were,
And als the commonality,
Made him manredyn and fewtie;
And forouth that they crowned were
The King Robert gart ordain there,
If that it fell his son Davy
Dy but heir male of his body
Gotten, Robert Stewart should be
King, and bruik all the royaltie,
That his daughter bare Marjory,
And that his tailzie should leally
Be holden. All the Lords sware,
And it with seals affirmed there.
And if it happen'd Robert the King,
To pals to God, while they are young,
The good Earl of Murray Thomas,
And also the Lord of Dowglas,
Should have them into governing,
While they had wit to steer the reign,

And then the Lordship should they ta,
Heretil their oaths they all can ma,
And all the Lordis that there were
To thir two Wardens oaths they sware,
Them for to obey in lawtie,
If them happ'ned Wardens to be.

Lord *Dowglas* chosen to bear the King's Heart against God's Foes.

WHEN all this thing thus treated was,
And thus affirm'd with sickerness,
The King to Cardross went in hy,
And there him took so sellily
The sickness, and him travell'd sa,
That he wish'd him behov'd to ma
Of all his life the common end,
That is to dead, when God will send;
Therefore his letters soon sent he
For the Lords of his own countrie,
And they came as he bidden had.
His testament then has he made
Before both Lords and als Prelates,
And to religious of seir states,
For haill of his soul gave he
Silver into great quantitie.
He ordain'd thus for his soul's well:
And when this done was ilka deal,
Lordings, he said, so it is gane
With me, that there is not but ane,
That is the dead withoutten dread,
That ilka man must thole of need,

And

And I thank God that has me lent
Space in this life me to repent;
For through me and my warrying
Of blood has been right great spilling,
Where many sakeless men were slain:
Therefore this sickness and this pain
I take in thank for my trespass,
And my heart sithyd sickerly was,
When I was in prosperitie,
Of my sins for to saved be,
To travel upon God's foes;
And since he now me to him tays,
So that the body may no wise
Fulfil what the heart can devise,
I would the heart were thither sent,
Wherein conceiv'd was that intent;
Therefore I pray you e'erilkane,
That ye among you choose me ane,
That is honest, wise and wight,
And of his hand a noble Knight.
On God his foes my heart to bear,
When soul and corps dissever'd are:
For I would it were worthily
Brought there, since God will not that I
Have power thitherward to go.
Then were their hearts all so far wo,
That none him might hold from greeting.
He bade them leave their sorrowing,
For it, he said, might not relieve,
And might themselves greatly engrieve,
And prayed them in hy to do
The thing that they were charged to.

Then went they forth in dreary mood,
Among them then they thought it good,
That the right worthy Lord Dowglas,
In whom both wit and worship was,
Should take the travel upon hand.
Hereto they were all accordand,
And to the King they went in hy,
And told him that they thought truly,
That the doughty Lord of Dowglas
Best shapen for that travel was.
And when the King heard that they sa
Had him ordain'd his heart to ta,
That he most yarned should it have,
He said, So God himself me save,
I hold me right well paid, that ye
Have chosen him for his bountie,
And his worship set my yarning
Ay since I thought to do this thing,
That he it with him there should bear;
And since ye all assented are,
It is the more liking to me,
Let see now what thereto says he.
And when the good Lord of Dowglas
Wist that such thing thus spoken was,
He came, and kneelled to the King,
And on this wise made him thanking.
I thank you greatly, Lord, said he,
Of many larges, and bountie,
That ye have done to me seilsyis,
Since first I came to your service;
But o'er all thing I make thanking,
That ye so digne and worthy thing

As your heart that illuminate was
Of all bountie and all prowels,
Will that I in my zemsel take.
For you, Sir, I will blythly make
This travel, if God will me give
Leisure and space so long to live.
The King him thanked tenderly,
Then was none of that company
That they not weeped for pitie,
Their chear annoyed was to see.

How King *Robert* died, and was buried at *Dumfermling*.

WHEN the Lord Dowglas on this wise
Had undertane so hy empryse,
As the good King's heart for to bear
On God his foes upon weir,
Prized for his empryse was he.
And the King his infirmitie
War'd more and more, while at the last
The doleful dead approached fast,
And when he had gart to him do
All that good Christian men fell to,
With very repentance he gave
The ghost, that God to heaven have,
Among his chosen folk to be
In joy, solace, and angels glee.
And fra his folk wist he was dead,
The sorrow rose from stead to stead.
There men might see them rive their hair,
And commonly Knights greet full sare,

And

And als their nives oft samen dryve,
And as wood men their cloths did rive,
Regreting his worthy bountie,
His wit, his strength, his honestie,
And o'er all, the great company
That he them made oft courteously.
All our defence, they said, alace!
And he that all our comfort was,
Our wit, and all our governing,
Alace, is brought here to ending!
His worship, and his meikle might,
Made all that were with him so wight,
That they might ne'er abased be,
While forout them they might him see.
Alace, what shall we do or say!
For on life while he lasted, ay
With all our neighbours dread were we,
And into many far countrie
Of our worship sprang the renown,
And that was all for his persoun.
With such words they did make their moan,
And sickerly wonder was none;
For better governor than he
Wight in no country founden be.
I hope that nons that is on life
The lamentation can describe
That that folk for their Lord made.
And when they long thus sorrowed had,
They have him had to Dumfermline,
And him solemnly erded syne,
In a fair tomb into the Quire.
Bishops and Prelats that there were,

Assolzied

Assolzied him, when the service
Was done, as they best could devise,
And syne upon the other day
Sorry and wo they went their way;
And he debowelled was cleanly,
And als balmed syne full richly.
And the worthy Lord of Dowglas
His heart, as it forespoken was,
Received has in great daintie,
With great and fair solemnitie.

How the Lord *Dowglas* took his Journey to the *Holy Land* with the *Bruce*'s Heart.

WHEN that the good King buried was,
The Earl of Murray Sir Thomas,
Took all the land in governing.
All obeyed to his bidding.
And the good Lord of Dowglas syne
Gart make a case of silver fine,
Enamell'd through subtility,
Therein the King's heart put did he,
And ay about his halse it bare,
And fast him bowned for to fare.
His testament devised he,
And ordain'd how his land should be
Governed, while his grain coming.
Of friends, and als all other thing
That to him pertain'd any wise,
With sik foresight, and als to wise,
Ere his forth passing ordain'd he,
That nothing might amended be.

And

And when that he his leave had tane,
To ship to Berwick is he gane,
And with a noble company
Of Knights, and als of Squiery,
He there him put out to the sea.
A long way forward sailed he,
For 'twixt Cornwall and Britanie
He sail'd, and left the ground of Spainie
On north half him, and there held way,
While to Sevile the grand came they.
But greatly were his men and he
Travell'd with tempest of the sea;
But though they greatly travell'd were,
Haill and feer they there come are.
They arrived at great Sevile,
And after, in a little while,
Their horse to land they drew fikane,
And in the town has harbry tane.
He him conteened right richly,
For he had a fair company,
And gold enough for to dispend.
The King Alphonse him after send,
And him right well received he,
And proffer'd him in great plentie,
Gold and treasure, horse and arming,
But he thereof would take nothing;
For that he had tane that voyage,
To pass, into his pilgrimage,
On God his foes, that his travail
Might unto his soul's haill avail;
And since he wist that he had weer
With Saracens, he would dwell there,

And serve him at his might leally.
The King him thanked courteously,
And betaught him good men that were
Well knowing of that land's weer,
And the manner thereof also,
Syne to his innes can he go.
When that the King him leaved had,
A well great sojourn there he made.
Knights that came out of far countrie,
Came in great hy him for to see,
And honour'd him full greatumly,
And o'er all men far sovereignly.
The English Knights that then were there,
Honour and company him bare.
Among these strangers was a Knight,
That holden was worthy and wight,
Therefore one of the best was he
Priz'd of the Christianitie,
So fast to hewing was his face,
That it o'er all near wounded was.
Ere he the Lord Dowglas had seen,
He ween'd his face had wounded been,
But ne'er a hurt therein had he.
When he unwounded can it see,
He said, that he had great ferly,
That sik a Knight, and so worthy,
And praised of so great bountie,
Wight in the face not wounded be.
And he thereto answer'd meekly,
And said, Love God, all time had I
Hands my head for to weer.
Who would keep tack to this answer

Should see it understanding had;
That if he that this asking made,
Had hands for to weer his face,
That for fault of defence so was
So crushed intil places seir,
Should have been left both haill and feir.
The good Knights that then were thereby,
Praised his answer greatumly,
For it was made with meek speaking,
And had right high understanding.

How the Lord *Dowglas* was slain by the *Saracens* in *Spain*.

Upon this manner still they lay,
While through the countrie they heard say,
That the high King of Balmerine,
With many a moody Saracene,
Was entred in the land of Spainie,
All haill the countrie for to spulzie.
The King of Spain on other party,
Gather'd his host deliverly,
And dealt them into battles three;
And to the Lord Dowglas gave he
The awaward to lead and steer,
All haill the strangers with him were.
And the great master of Saint Jack
The other battle gart he take.
The rereward made he himself there.
This gate devised, forth they fare
To meet their foes, that in battail
Array'd them, ready to assail,

Came

Came them against full sturdily.
The Dowglas that was so worthy,
When he to them of his leaving,
Had made a fair admonishing,
For to do well, and not dread dead,
For Heaven's bliss should be their mede,
If that they dy'd in God's service,
Then as with warriors good and wise
With them stoutly assembled he.
There might men fellon fighting see,
For they all wight and worthy were
That on the Christian party were;
But ere they joyned in battle,
What Dowglas did, I shall you tell.
The Bruce's heart that on his breast
Was hanging, in the field he kest,
On a stone-cast and more before,
And said, Now pass thou forth before,
As thou was wont in field to be,
And I shall follow, or else die.
And so did he withoutten ho,
He fought even while he came it to,
And took it up in great daintie,
And ay in field this used he;
And fought so fast with all their main,
That Saracens were many slain,
The where with many fell fauchion
Many a Christian dang they down.
But at the last the Lord Dowglas,
And the great rout that with him was,
Pressed on the Saracens sa,
That they hailly the back can ta;

And they chaſed with all their main,
And many in the chaſe have ſlain.
So far chaſed the Lord Dowglas
With few folks, that he paſſed was
All the folk that were chaſing then;
He had not with him over ten,
Of all men that were with him there.
When he ſaw all repaired were,
Toward his hoſt then turned he.
And when the Saracens can ſee,
That the chaſers turned again,
They rallied with meikle main;
And as the good Lord of Dowglas,
As I ſaid air, repairing was,
So ſaw he right beſide them near,
Where that Sir William the Sinclair
With a great rout environ'd was.
He was annoy'd, and ſaid, alace!
Yon worthy Knight will ſoon be dead
But he have help, and our manhead
Bids us help him into great hy,
Since that we are ſo near him by;
And God wits well, our intent is
To live or die in his ſervice.
His will in all things do ſhall we,
No peril ſhall eſchewed be,
While he be put out of yon pain,
Or then we all with him be ſlain.
With that with ſpurs right ſpeedily
They ſtrake the horſe, and in great hy
Among the Saracens they rade,
And room about them have they made.

They dang on fast with all their might,
And feil of them to dead have dight.
Greater defence made ne'er so wheen
Against so feil, as they have deen.
While they might last, they gave battail,
But might no worship there avail,
For they ilkane were slain down there:
For Saracens so many were,
That they were twenty near for ane.
The good Lord Dowglas there was slain,
And Sir William Sinclair also,
And other worthy knightis two,
Sir Robert Logan heght the ane,
The other Sir Walter Logan,
Where our Lord, through his meikle might,
Their souls have to the heavens hight.
The good Lord Dowglas thus was dead,
And the Saracens in that stead
Abade no more, but held their way,
Their knights dead there leaved they.
Some of the Lord Dowglas's men,
That their Lord dead found has then,
Yeed well near wood for dole and wo.
Long while o'er him they sorrowed so,
And syne with great dole home him bare,
And the King his heart have found there,
And are toward their innes gane,
And that home with them have they tane,
With greeting, and with evil cheer,
Their sorrow was angry for to hear.
And when of Keith good Sir William,
That all that day had been at hame,

For

For at so great malice was he,
That he came not to the journie,
For his arm broken was in twa.
When he that folk sik dole saw ma,
He asked what it was in by,
And they him told all openly,
How that their doughty Lord was slain
With Saracens that rallied again.
And when he wist that it was so,
But o'er all other he was wo,
And made so wonder evil cheer,
That all wondred that by him were,
But to tell of their sorrowing
It noys, and helps but little thing.
Men might well wit, though none them tell,
How angry for sorrow, and how fell
'Tis for to tine sik Lord as he,
To them that were of his menzie,
For he was sweet and debonair,
And well could treat his friends fair,
And his foes right fellonly
Stoney with his great chevalry;
The where of little fear was he.
O'er all thing loved he lawtie,
At treason grieved he greatly,
That no traitor might be him by,
That he might wit, that he should be
Well punish'd of his crueltie.
I trow the leal Fabricius,
That from Rome to warray Pyrrhus
Was sent with a full great menzie,
Hated treason no less than he.

The

The where when that King Pyrrhus had
On him, and on his menzie made
An outrageous discomfiture,
Where he escaped through a tower,
And many of his men were slain,
And he had gathered host again.
A great master of medicine,
That had Pyrrhus in governing,
Proffered to Fabricius,
In treason for to slay Pyrrhus;
For into his next potion
He should give him deadly poison.
Fabricius that wonder had
Of that proffer that he him made,
Said, Certes Rome is well of might,
Through strength of arms into fight,
To vanquish their foes, though that they
Consent to treason by no way;
And for you would do sik treason,
I shall thee get a warrison.
Go to Pyrrhus, and let him ne
Whate'er him lies on heart thereto.
Then to Pyrrhus he sent in hy
This master, and gart openly
Fra end to end tell him this tale.
When Pyrrhus had it heard all haill,
He said, Was ever man that saw
For lawtie bare him to his fae,
As here Fabricius does to me?
It is as ill to gar him be
Turned fra way of righteousness,
Or else consent to wickedness,

As

As at midday to turn again
The sun, that runs his course all plain.
Thus said he of Fabricius,
That syne vanquished ilk Pyrrhus
In plain battle, through hard fighting.
His honest lawtie gart me bring
This ensample in here, for he
Had sovereign price of lawtie;
And so had the Lord of Dowglas,
That ay wise, leal, and worthy was,
That was dead, as before said we,
All moaned him in ilk countrie.
When his men long had made mourning,
They debowelled him, and syne
Gart sheer him, so that might be tane
The flesh all wholly from the bane,
And the carrion in holy place
Erded with right great worship was.
The bones have they then with them tane,
And syne are to their shippes gane.
When they were leaved of the King,
That had dole for their sorrowing,
To sea they went with wind they had.
Their course to England have they made,
And there safely arrived they,
Syne toward Scotland held their way,
And there are come in full great hy,
And the bones honourably
Into the kirk of Dowglas were
Erded with dole and meikle care.
Sir Archibald his son gart syne,
Of alabaster fair and fine,

Ordain him a tomb so richly,
As it behov'd to so worthy.

The Praise of the Earl of *Murray*, and his Death by Poison.

WHEN that on this wise Sir William
Of Keith had brought his bones hame,
And the good King his heart also,
And men had richly gart ma
With fair effeir his sepulture,
The Earl Murray that had the cure
That time of Scotland haillily,
With great worship he gart bury
The King his heart at the abbay
Of Melrose, where men prayeth ay,
That he and his have paradise.
When this was done that I devise,
The good Earl governed the land,
And held the power well to warrand.
The law so well maintained he,
And held in peace so the countrie,
That it was never or his day
So well, as I heard old men say.
But syne, alace, poison'd was he
By a falle Monk full traitorously,
To see his dead was great pitie.
Their Lords died upon this wise.
He that high Lord of all thing is
Up to his meikle bliss them bring,
And grant his grace, that their offspring

Lead

Lead well the land, and intentive
Be to follow in all their life
Their noble elders great bountie,
Where onefold God in trinity
Bring us high to his meikle blis,
Where always lasting liking is.
Here ends the book of the noblest King
That e'er in Scotland yet did reign,
Called King Robert the Bruce,
That was most worthy of all ruce;
And of the noble Lord Dowglas,
And many more that with him was.

FINIS.

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM